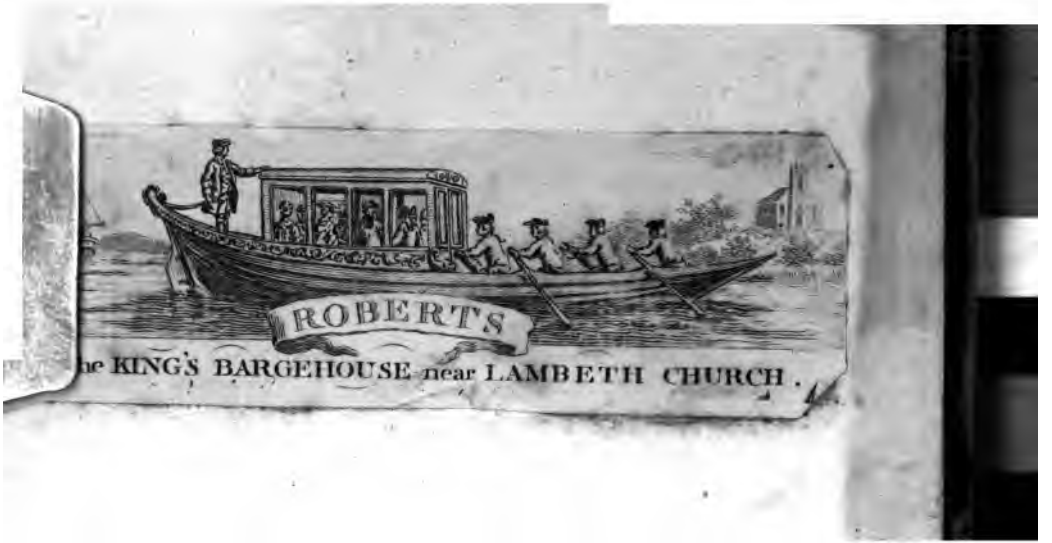

ROBERTS
he KING'S BARGEHOUSE near LAMBETH CHURCH.

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT

OF THE MOST CELEBRATED

VOYAGES,

TRAVELS, AND DISCOVERIES,

FROM THE

TIME OF COLUMBUS

TO THE

PRESENT PERIOD.

"Non apis inde tulit *collecta* fedula *flores*." *Ovid.*

BY WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D.

VOL. VIII.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR E. NEWBERY,

ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD.

1797.

CONTENTS OF VOL. VIII.

VOYAGE OF

ANDREW SPARRMAN, M. D.

TO THE

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD.

LINNÆUS, an enthusiastic admirer of natural history himself, had the art of inspiring his disciples with a similar passion. He formed a school for the most interesting of all sciences; and while his scholars were carrying the fame of their master to the remotest parts of the globe, with a perseverance undaunted by danger, and indifferent to ease, they blended with their favourite pursuits such descriptions of the countries they visited, as must ever rank them high in the class of entertaining voyagers and travellers. Hasselquist, Solander, Thunberg, and Sparrman are a few of those illustrious names, whom the great Swedish naturalist formed by his precepts, and animated by his example.

Regardless of toil, and undismayed by difficulties, Sparrman, *early in life*, made a voyage to *China; and in a few years* after his return, by *the interest of a relation* who had paved the way *for his reception*, he was sent out to the Cape of

Good Hope, with ſuch recommendations as might enable him to purſue his reſearches into the animate and inanimate productions of the country, without the danger of being regarded as a ſpy.

It would not be generally intereſting to follow him through all his details as a natural hiſtorian; we ſhall, therefore, confine ourſelves chiefly to a narrative of what he ſaw and remarked in his various peregrinations, as far as men, manners, climate, and incident are concerned.

Having obtained the indulgence of a free paſſage on board the Caſtle of Stockholm, a Swediſh Eaſt Indiaman, our author ſet ſail from Gottenburgh, on the 10th of January 1772. Near the north coaſt of Scotland they experienced very ſtormy weather, and ſuffered conſiderable damage in their rigging. In latitude 34 north, they fell in with a Dutch Indiaman, homeward bound, which was in the utmoſt diſtreſs, and the crew emaciated and reduced to the laſt degree for the want of almoſt every neceſſary. The Swedes generouſly granted ſuch relief as was in their power, and then proceeded on their voyage.

Nothing worthy of obſervation occurred till they reached the latitude of 37 deg. ſouth, when Sparrman had an opportunity of obſerving that phenomenon, called by ſailors ſea-ſhine. It appeared chiefly in a round form, of three feet diameter, and reſembled a glowing light throughout its whole extent. The whole ocean, as far as they could diſcern, was adorned with luminous objects of this kind, at various intervals, but *none very diſtant.*

On the 12th of April they anchored in Table *Bay, at the Cape of* Good Hope.

Ou

Our voyager remarks, that the very partial accounts which ſome have given of the Cape and its vicinity, may ariſe from that pleaſure which the very ſight of land is ſure to give, after a long confinement at ſea. The feelings of ſome have ſo far impoſed on their underſtanding, that they have even taken the barren heaths on the north ſide of the town for corn-fields.

Sparrman holds a middle courſe: he neither paints the colony of the Cape as an elyſium, nor as a chain of barren mountains. Cape Town is ſituated between the ſhore and Table Mountain, which riſes to a great height above the level of the ſea. The town is but ſmall, being only about two thouſand paces in length, and the ſame in breadth, including the orchards and gardens. The houſes in general are handſome; but at moſt only two ſtories high. They are all thatched, or covered with a kind of dark-coloured reed.

The gardens of the company are pretty large, but to a botaniſt like Sparrman, they did not appear to merit the high commendations which Kolben and ſome others have beſtowed on them.

The fortifications lie to the north of the town; though batteries are placed on both ſides of it.

Immediately on landing, our author waited on the governor; and having explained the nature of his appointment, met with a polite and friendly reception. The lieutenant-governor, whoſe children he was to inſtruct, being then at Falſe Bay, Sparrman ſet out for that place, and, upon his arrival, he was farther honoured with the *poſt of interpreter*, between his patron and the *French who came* to that harbour.

Soon after, revifiting the Cape, he fell in with the celebrated Dr. Thunberg, with whom he had been acquainted at Upfal. Thus two men, engaged in fimilar purfuits, had the good fortune to meet in this remote corner of the globe; but they were foon obliged to feparate by the calls of duty, and the nature of Sparrman's engagements.

During his winter's refidence at Falfe Bay, he faw very little fnow or hail; nor was the weather remarkably cold. The north-weft wind, indeed, was fometimes fevere; and this renders it extremely dangerous for fhips to lie here. No fewer than eight out of ten were driven on fhore and loft in 1722; fince which time, the Dutch generally anchor in Table Bay. Board and lodging is nearly as expenfive here as at the Cape, from which it is diftant fixteen miles. The road is very heavy and tedious, and at times attended with confiderable danger.

Falfe Bay is feldom vifited by fhips, except during the winter feafon. Simon's Bay, in the vicinity, was reforted to, during our author's refidence here, by feveral Englifh, French, and Dutch Eaft Indiamen. The principal Dutch officers and paffengers lodged with the refident, or lieutenant governor, and thus Sparrman had an opportunity of obferving the various cuftoms of the different European nations, and of being fometimes entertained with a confufion of languages, almoft equal to that at the Tower of Babel.

He was much ftruck with the boorifh behaviour of fome Dutch captains, who, as foon as the deffert was brought in after dinner, began fmoking their pipes, regardlefs of the prejudices of the other guefts againft their favourite herb. It

It was his good fortune to aſſociate ſometimes with ſome Engliſh ladies, of whom he ſpeaks in the higheſt terms. Some of theſe were going to the eaſt to make their fortunes, as the term is; and ſorry we are to think, that any of our fair countrywomen ſhould be capable of ſuch an indelicacy, as to carry their charms to India to be diſpoſed of at a venture! Sparrman relates an anecdote of one of them, who, it appears, had been engaged, before ſhe left England, to marry a certain governor. During her paſſage, ſhe had attached herſelf to the captain of the ſhip, who was baſe enough to deſert her on landing. The gentleman, for whom ſhe was deſtined, was diſpoſed to fulfil his engagements as ſoon as ſhe arrived; but the lady poſitively refuſed, and with the candour of an honeſt heart, confeſſed her indiſcretion. This frankneſs did not loſe its reward. The governor having firſt endeavoured, in vain, to perſuade the falſe lover to marry her, without heſitation, eſpouſed her himſelf.

During Dr. Sparrman's ſtay at Falſe Bay, he examined the animal and vegetable productions of the neighbourhood; and, at the approach of ſummer, attended his patron to a ſeat he had at Alphen, near Conſtantia, about an equal diſtance from Table and Simon's Bay. As he was paſſing along the mountainous part of this road, he obſerved a troop of baboons, ſporting among the rocks; and on the adjoining plains ſaw a large flock of flamingos, whoſe bodies, being as white as ſnow, and their wings a flaming red, gave them a moſt beautiful and attractive appearance. *Theſe birds are of the crane* kind.

His patron had a commodious houſe, and a *pretty extenſive* garden at this place; but beſides

ſides it, there was ſcarcely an acre of cultivated land in the neighbourhood, except for the purpoſe of vines, which are reared with little trouble; and produce the famous Conſtantia wine.

Alphen, where Sparrman ſpent this ſummer, was ſituated on the ſouthern ſide of the Table Mountain, which has the appearance of being level at the top, from which it receives the name of Table; though, indeed, there are conſiderable inequalities. Here he botanized with much ſucceſs, and was infinitely delighted with the beautiful and extenſive proſpects which its acclivities preſented.

The whole diſtrict of Conſtantia is ſaid to produce no more than ſixty liggars of the red, and ninety of the white. wine of that name. Each liggar is reckoned at ſix hundred French pints. This wine is well known to fetch an exceſſive price; and, therefore, it is much adulterated. Its flavour is peculiarly agreeable, and it poſſeſſes a richneſs and delicacy almoſt unequalled. It appears that the ſoil, rather than any peculiarity in the manner of preparing it, gives its acknowledged ſuperiority. Few ſpots will produce the genuine ſort; and on this account ſuch ſmall quantities are really made, though much is ſold under the adopted name.

In various excurſions round this romantic ſpot, Dr. Sparrman met with ſeveral animals which were little known; and made new remarks on ſuch as were. But, notwithſtanding the ample field before him for a naturaliſt to indulge in, he confeſſes that, at intervals, he felt a dejection of ſpirits, and a wiſh to extend his reſearches, and to communicate his diſcoveries to perſons who were poſſeſſed of the ſame turn of mind. A phyſician

phyſician at the Cape, who had ſtudied in Holland, expreſſed a deſire to ſee his herbal. Sparrman thought now he had found an opportunity of improving his knowledge, and diſplaying his own acquiſitions to advantage. But, it ſeems, this ſon of Eſculapius ſcarcely knew the name or properties of a ſingle vegetable in the country where he lived; and though he was the beſt practitioner at the Cape, depended more on commerce for an income than on his profeſſion.

In an excurſion to Praal, Dr. Sparrman gives a very entertaining account of the reception he met with at the different farms in his road; for it need ſcarcely be obſerved, that the accommodation of inns is little known in the interior parts of this country. He travelled ſome way in a waggon, drawn by oxen, the only kind of carriage known in the country; and the firſt night was indifferently lodged, and felt ſome apprehenſions for his life, which induced him to barricade the door of his apartment, and ſleep with a drawn knife under his pillow.

Next morning, after an ordinary breakfaſt on ſtale ſmalt, which hunger however rendered palatable, he continued his journey, and in the courſe of the forenoon, taking ſhelter from the rain in a farm-houſe, was ſurpriſed to find the female ſlaves at work, and at the ſame time ſinging pſalms. Their maſter, poſſeſſed with a zeal for religion, rarely ſeen here, had prevailed on them to adopt this devout exerciſe, which they little underſtood the meaning of; but he was too politic to admit them to baptiſm, which would have given them their liberty. This pious boor was born at Berlin, and entered into converſation with our adventurer. In the evening he arrived

afte

after a fatiguing day in ſimpling, at a handſome farm houſe, where he was well entertained, and afforded no ſmall diverſion to his hoſts by his broken Dutch, and his apparatus for catching and preſerving inſects. It ſeemed an inſect hunter was a character unknown here; and having filled his box, he was obliged to ſtick a number of flies round the brim of his hat; and when he made his advances for a dinner, next day, he was in ſome danger, from his groteſque appearance, of being taken for a conjurer. However, after ſome explanation, he met with a hoſpitable reception; and the good woman of the houſe being ill of the gout, he was obliged to diſplay his medical abilities, as a return for the civilities he had received. Here he ſpent the night, and falling in with the ſon of a Livonian, felt himſelf in ſome meaſure at home.

Bidding adieu to theſe good people, he proceeded, botanizing all the way to Praal, where he entered the houſe of a ſurly miller, who, notwithſtanding the rudeneſs of his firſt ſalutation, on finding the ſtranger had eaten nothing that day, ordered bread and meat, and a bottle of wine to be inſtantly ſet before him. Sparrman, thinking that his viſit was not very agreeable, as he could not bring his hoſt to any converſible humour, thought proper to offer a pecuniary recompence for his entertainment. But the miller reſolutely declined accepting any; and bluntly obſerved, that it is our duty to aſſiſt travellers. Thus we often find a native goodneſs of heart under a forbidding addreſs; and ſometimes much unfeelingneſs under a poliſhed exterior.

A little farther on, he entered the houſe of a man whoſe wife was ſick in bed. On its being diſcovered

diſcovered that he was a phyſician, he was aſſailed on all ſides for his advice, and gave ſo much ſatisfaction to his hoſt, that he ſhewed him every civility in his power.

When it was almoſt dark, he reached a farm houſe, the miſtreſs of which is deſcribed as a moſt worthy character. Her huſband happened to be a Livonian, ſo that our traveller and he ſoon became intimate. How ſtrange it is, and yet how natural, for perſons to feel an attachment to each other on account of their country, when they are diſtant from it; though at home they would not take the leaſt notice of each other! This ſympathy, however, is often attended with the beſt conſequences, and gives riſe to the moſt benevolent actions. The old Livonian knew not how to ſhew ſufficient attention to his gueſt; and having a very ſmall ſtock of learning himſelf, he was anxious to diſplay it for the credit of the country he lived in, and the entertainment of his viſiter.

In the morning, however, he ordered ſome of his ſlaves to be puniſhed with great ſeverity; which furniſhes our author with an occaſion to deſcant on the ill effects of ſlavery, which never fails to degrade the ſlave, and to brutalize his maſter.

Next night he lodged at the houſe of a Hanoverian, who had been a ſoldier in his youth, and entertained him with his adventures. There were no females in this houſe, but about a dozen male ſlaves, who appeared tolerably happy; but their ſuperintendent drew an alarming picture of his ſituation among them, as he never thought himſelf ſafe from their attacks at night. "My good friend," ſaid he to our adventurer, "the moſt gentle and ſupportable kind of tyranny, always

bring

be wondered at, then, if those who have deprive
these poor creatures of their liberty, should some
times be forced to seal with their blood the vio
lated rights of mankind." These observatior
are so just, that we wish the patrons of slaver
may feel their force.

Next morning he set out on his return for A
phen by a different route, and met with simila
entertainment by the way. It should be observ
ed, that he was attended by a Hottentot, wh
seemed perfectly unacquainted with any superic
being; and even avowed, that he did not think i
concerned him to trouble himself about suc
matters. This confirms what Kolben and other
have observed, on the insuperable aversion tha
these people have to the Christian religion. Ye
this man seemed to have a mind capable of bein
illumined, and daily practised virtues which zea
[illegible]

of utterance, to acknowledge their kind-
Warmed with the idea of profecuting his
urite ftudies, in a field fo wide as now pre-
ted itfelf to his imagination; and calling to
ind, that other difciples of his great mafter, Linnæus, had embraced with ardour fuch profpects as were now fet before him, he gratefully accepted their offer, after a very fhort deliberation; and leaving fome of the collections he had already acquired, in the cuftody of a friend, and fending part to Sweden, he made diligent preparations to embark; with an intention, fhould he live to return, to refume his refearches in this country.

During the feven months that he had refided here, he had received no intelligence from his native land, and for a long period he was now to be precluded from this pleafure; nevertheleefs, the love of fcience prevailed, and hope rofe fuperior to regret.

On the 22d of November, 1772, they failed from the Cape, and foon after had ftormy weather. In eighteen days after leaving the flowery meadows of the Cape, they fell in with iflands of ice; and, as the hiftory of that voyage will fufficiently fhew, they long contended with cold and danger, and were the firft that could boaft the frozen honour, if it may be fo termed, of paffing the antarctic polar circle. For the fpace of feventeen weeks they had not feen land; and were conftantly furrounded with ice. The Aurora Auftralis, refembling the northern lights, a fpectacle never before feen by Europeans, feveral times attracted their notice.

On the 26th of March, they anchored in Dufky Bay, in New Zealand; and on the 18th of April

natives ſerved alternately to excite compaſſio and diſguſt. The obſervations of Dr. Sparrmar unleſs when they vary from the account of Cap tain Cook's Voyage, need not be repeated. W ſhall therefore confine ourſelves to what ſeem new, either in occurrence, or in the light i which it is placed; preſerving, however, the chai of proceedings.

On the 7th of June, they left New Zealan with an intention of refreſhing in ſome of th warmer iſlands. In their long run between th Cape and New Zealand, they had been reduce to great diſtreſs, for want of proviſions, and b the attacks of the ſcurvy. They were now re duced to eat an ugly Dutch dog; and to perſor who had long ſubſiſted on the coarſeſt fare, an had only a ſcanty allowance of that, the fleſh of dog was rather a dainty.

ne ſhips were driving before a briſk gale, anted to ſpeak together, by the great ſwell ſea, and the dilatory manœuvres of the men e helm, they were within a hair's-breadth of ing againſt each other, the probable conſe- ence of which would have been, that both would have gone to the bottom. At the moment of imminent danger, the Adventure dropped aſtern, and as there were few officers on deck, this incident, which had nearly proved ſo fatal to the expedition, was either overlooked through ignorance or intention. It certainly has never been recorded by any Engliſh writer, though the few officers, who were actually on deck, ſeemed to think their eſcape a moſt miraculous one.

Our author mentions another accident which befel himſelf. While he was botanizing in Hua-heine, a party of Indians came up and plundered him, leaving ſome marks of violence on his breaſt and head. He thinks the natives were partly urged to this conduct, by a deſire to poſſeſs his clothes, and partly by a ſpirit of revenge, as Captain Cook had juſt before been obliged to treat one of them with ſome ſeverity.

On the coaſt of New Zealand, the Adventure was again ſeparated in a ſtorm; and never after rejoined. The melancholy cataſtrophe of her boat's crew of ten men, who were killed and eaten by the cannibals on this coaſt, is too well known to be here repeated.

On the 25th of November, 1773, they left New Zealand, with a view of exploring the high ſouth-ern latitudes once more. About the middle of September, our adventurer paſſed over that part of the globe, which is the immediate antipode to Sweden; and he obſerves, that though

whole diameter of the earth was between him and his countrymen, it did not prevent his rapid imagination from recalling the endearments of friendſhip, and the ties of blood.

Having penetrated into the ſouthern regions, as far as it was poſſible to advance on account of the ice, and having reached the 71ſt degree of ſouth latitude, they turned about to the north, to take in refreſhments in a warmer climate.

On the 14th of March, 1774, they anchored off Eaſter Iſland, in latitude 27 ſouth. Here they found few refreſhments of any kind. Dr. Sparrman thinks that ſome violent revolution of nature, as appeared from the volcanic productions to be ſeen here, had reduced a nation, once reſpectable, to the miſerable ſituation in which they found it.

After viſiting ſome other iſlands, they again reached Otaheite on the 22d of April, where various circumſtances conſpired to render their ſhort ſtay, till the 14th of May, more delightful than before.

Having touched at ſome of the other Society Iſlands, as the group is called, they proceeded to New Rotterdam, and made ſome new diſcoveries in theſe latitudes. On the 22d of July, they anchored off the Iſle of Mallicola, one of the New Hebrides, where they found a diminutive race of people, who ſpoke a very uncommon language, and uſed poiſoned arrows.

On the 3d of Auguſt, they caſt anchor before Irromanga, where the inhabitants attempted to detain the captain and boat's crew, a circumſtance which coſt many of them their lives, with little damage on the ſide of the Britiſh. Two days after, they anchored before Tanna, in the vicinity of a volcano, which daily ſhowered down aſhes upo

upon them, though it presented a most sublime and beautiful spectacle.

Among these isles, our author says, they alternately experienced disgust, pleasure, and danger. They were more than once exposed to the poisoned arrows of the natives, the slightest wound of which, they had reason to dread, would be accompanied with madness and death; as it seems was the fate of some of Captain Carteret's crew, who were wounded on the coast of New Guinea.

After escaping some very serious dangers, our adventurer found himself a third time in Queen Charlotte's Sound, in New Zealand, where they arrived on the 18th of October. On the 10th of November they left this place, and in the short space of six weeks, reached the coast of Terra del Fuego. On the 29th of December they passed Cape Horn.

Proceeding to the south-east, on the 23d of January, 1775, they discovered the Island of South Georgia, in latitude 54 deg. 38 min. south. Here, though it was the summer season, they found the whole country covered with eternal snow, except on a few spots on the coast, where a single species of grass, and a kind of sanguisorba grew. This wretched country, however, afforded plenty of sea-lions and seals, the flesh of which, necessity taught them to relish.

During a fog, they had nearly been shipwrecked on one of the desolate islands they had discovered; an accident, which in their present circumstances, must inevitably have put an end, not only to the voyage, but their lives.

Having reached the latitude of 60, they found *the ice blocked up their* passage farther. On the *31st of January they* were very near high land. ever

every where covered with perpetual ſnow, which obtained the name of the Southern Thule, as being the remoteſt land to be ſeen in this hemiſphere.

Finding it impoſſible to make any farther progreſs, they left theſe frigid climes, in which they had undergone many difficulties and dangers; and turning to the north, on the 17th of March, the coaſt of Africa ſaluted their view. This ſight rekindled all their hopes, and gave them the proſpect of ſpeedy news of their country and their friends. The very ſight of a ſhip, after long ploughing a deſolate ocean, filled them with joy. Soon after they came in ſight of land, the captain of an Engliſh ſhip ſent a parcel of old newſpapers on board. Replete with affection for his native country, our author anxiouſly ran over them for intelligence from Sweden; but could only find a couple of lines, which gave him to underſtand that a remarkable revolution * had taken place there, but did not ſay how or when.

At length, on the 22d of March 1775, after a voyage of ſixty thouſand miles, and an abſence of two years and three months from the civilized part of the world, they again anchored in Table Bay. In this long voyage few lives had been loſt, owing to the antiſcorbutic virtues of wort and ſour-kraut. But the ſcurvy now began to appear, the proviſions and preſervatives were in a great meaſure ſpoiled, and it was a fortunate circumſtance that they reached the Cape when they did. An unbounded and univerſal tranſport was felt,

* The revolution in 1772, when the late king made himſelf *abſolute, with an* addreſs unprecedented in the hiſtory of nations.

y entered the harbour; and with pleasure anxious desire, most of them received letters n Europe.

Having spent about five weeks at the Cape, e Resolution proceeded for England," attended," ys Dr. Sparrman, "with my most hearty good ishes. The civilities I had received from almost every person on board this ship, the danger I had run through in her, and the friendships I had formed, gave me, it must be confessed, abundant reason to wish her a prosperous voyage. For my own part, in consequence of the resolution I had previously made, I remained behind in Africa, for the purpose of resuming my researches."

Though our adventurer had it in contemplation to visit the interior parts of the country, he was, for the present, obliged to stay in the town till the return of the spring. The winter season generally lasts from the 14th of May to the 14th of August, during which season, ships, as has been previously mentioned, seldom venture into Table Bay. A Dutch vessel, however, remaining beyond the usual period, was one night, during a storm, in the most imminent danger of being dashed in pieces on the shore. Sparrman's lodgings overlooked the Bay, and contrasting his present security, on terra firma, with the antarctic colds and dangers he had known, he seems to have felt very sensibly for the crew, till the succeeding morning shewed that the vessel had been able to ride out the tempest, and that she was now out of danger. He relates, however, an affecting story of the loss of the ship Jong Thomas, which happened in this bay, during his voyage to the South Sea. This unfortunate vessel was driven on shore by a storm, a little to the northward c

the fort. This was early in the morning, and as ſoon as government was informed of it, orders were iſſued, that no perſon ſhould approach the ſhore on pain of death. To enforce this prohibition, the object of which was, to prevent theft from the wreck, gibbets were erected, and troops ſtationed round the ſpot. The cries of the mariners were heard very diſtinctly; but the ſea waſhed over the ſhip with ſuch fury, that it was impoſſible any boat could live; and even ſome, who attempted to ſwim on ſhore, were daſhed to pieces on the rocks, or carried back by the refluent wave.

Before the prohibition was publiſhed, one of the keepers of the company's menagerie had rode out, to carry breakfaſt to his ſon, who was a corporal in the army; and thus was early witneſs to this ſcene of diſtreſs. Touched with a generous compaſſion, though he could not ſwim, he fixed himſelf firm on his ſpirited horſe, and ſwam him to the ſhip; and encouraging ſome of the crew to lay hold of a rope, which he threw out to them, and others to graſp the tail of his horſe, he made ſeven trips backwards and forwards, and ſaved a conſiderable number of lives.

At laſt, this active and generous veteran fell a victim to his own philanthropy. Stimulated by the redoubled cries and prayers of thoſe who remained on board, he haſtened to their relief, without allowing his horſe ſufficient time to reſt. A number attempted to ſave themſelves at once, the poor animal ſunk under his burden, and his rider was among the victims of their diſtracted ſtruggles for life.

This perſon, whoſe name ſhould be conſecrated to philanthropy, was called Voltemad. The

Laſ

Eaſt India Directors in Holland, on receiving intelligence of this affair, ordered one of their ſhips to be called after his name, and the ſtory of his humanity to be painted on her ſtern. They farther did honour to themſelves, by enjoining the regency at the Cape, to provide for the deſcendants of Voltemad, in caſe he left any, and to make their fortunes as ſpeedily and effectually as poſſible.

Unfortunately, in the ſouthern hemiſphere, they had not all the ſame ſentiments of gratitude. The young corporal, Voltemad, who had been an unavailing witneſs of his father's having ſacrificed himſelf in the ſervice of the company and of mankind, wiſhed in vain to be gratified with his father's place, humble as it was. Stung with the diſappointment, he had left that ungrateful country, and was gone to Batavia, where he died, before the news of ſo great and unexpected a recommendation could reach him. It is thus, that ſuperior humanity is often requited by an unfeeling world!

From the contemplation of ſubſequent misfortunes, attending ſome of thoſe who eſcaped from this ſhipwreck with their lives, Dr. Sparrman, with an enlightened philanthropy which does him honour, is led to recommend an inſtitution, throughout Europe and its foreign dependencies, ſimilar to that eſtabliſhed in China. In that empire, ſtrangers or natives, who have the misfortune to be ſhipwrecked, are not only perfectly ſecured in their perſons and effects; but are likewiſe maintained and ſupplied with neceſſaries, to enable them to reach their native homes. He illuſtrates this by an inſtance of the Frederic Adolphus, a Swediſh veſſel, ſhipwrecked on the Plata Bank

Bank in 1761; the crew of which landed in their boats before the Chinese town Katfie, and experienced, in its fullest extent, the efficacy of an establishment, which reflects so much honour on mankind.

According to some meteorological observations made by Dr. Sparrman at the Cape, it appears that the winters are generally far from severe. The first half of May, the fluctuation of a Farenheit thermometer was from 53 to 63 deg. and during the latter half between 50 and 58. In June the thermometer stood between 54 and 60, though there was either a fall of rain or snow on several days. The generality of the weather, however, resembled the fine summer days in Sweden. In July, some intervening affairs prevented him from keeping a register longer than the 19th, when the thermometer ranged from 54 to 59 deg.

During this winter's residence at the Cape, our author practised as a physician, to recruit his finances, and drew some advantages from a speculation in trade, as well as from his literary labours. All this was done with a view of enabling him to prosecute his travels up the country; from which no representations of danger or difficulty could deter him.

Having formed a friendship with Mr. Immelman, whose parents were both Europeans, and resided at the Cape, his father in a military capacity, and who consented that the young gentleman should accompany our adventurer, they provided themselves with two horses, a baggage waggon, and five pair of oxen to draw it. The oxen cost eight rix dollars ahead. They likewise procured a supply of such articles as might be acceptabl

presen

presents to the people among whom they were to travel, and having laid in a stock of necessaries for their own use, they solicited and procured the governor's pass, without which they would have been in the constant danger of being arrested by the colonists, and sent back to the Cape.

Thus equipped, they set out on the morning of the 25th of July, with an intention of visiting the Warm Baths, in Hottentots Holland. Their roads lay over dry sand and heaths. Towards the middle of the day, they unyoked their oxen to go to water and pasture, as is customary. These animals easily provide for themselves; but the horses are with more difficulty subsisted.

At night they dismounted, and making a fire and sitting down to a moderate supper, they went to sleep. Dr. Sparrman lay on the bare ground, as he usually did, when the weather was fine, with his saddle for a pillow, and a great coat to cover him. Mr. Immelman lay on some bundles of paper in the waggon; but had little reason to boast of the superior accommodations of his bed. In rain or stormy weather, they generally took up their lodging in the waggon, to the wheels and poles of which the oxen were tied; and these were so unruly, that they could not be called very pleasant neighbours. When chance brought them to a farm house, their accommodations were little better, as the boor's family occupied every apartment that could be spared, except the floor of the kitchen, and the Hottentots, of either sex, in his service, generally lodged in the chimney, which sometimes took up the whole gabel of the house. This may suffice to shew, what inconveniences our travellers were exposed to, even during the hours of rest.

In the morning of the 26th, they resumed their journey over Hottentots Holland Mountain, by a steep, stony, and winding track, not unattended with danger. The African waggoners, however are pretty expert in their business, and aware of the intricacies of the way. On this mountain, Dr. Sparrman met with the beautiful plant, to which he gave the name of Gustavus' Sceptre, and some others.

Descending the mountain, about noon they arrived at Palmite Rivier, where it runs through a delightful little plain. As there is not a single bridge over any river or stream to be found in this part of the world, and very few ferry boats, the passage of rivers is frequently tedious and disastrous.

Late in the evening of this day, they arrived at a farm in the occupation of their hired driver, which is pleasantly situated on the opposite side of Bott Rivier. The rocky precipices that lined this river presented iron ore, and were adorned with several climbing plants, which, in the pride of their glory, might bid defiance to human approach. At a small distance from this farm, was a mineral well of considerable strength, evidently of the chalybeate kind.

Along this river lay several farms, rich in corn and sheep. The wine produced here is extremely sour; yet the peasants drink it with the highest relish. After spending a day here, they set out for the warm baths, on horseback. In their journey, they saw herds of antelopes of the most beautiful species. They likewise observed the ostrich, whose feathers, brought from the remotest parts of Africa, are used to heighten the effects of European beauty. These birds run with grea

nefs, with their wings expanded, probably referve their balance and to catch the air, as are unfit to raife their heavy bodies from the nd. Till tired by repeated chaces, it is imble for a man, mounted on the fleeteft fer, to run them down.

aving travelled feven hours, and advanced t twenty-four Englifh miles, for diftance here afured by hours, which muft be liable to the teft uncertainty, they reached the Warm s about dufk.

is named Hottentots Holland Bath, from diftrict in which it lies; and here a pretty and commodious brick houfe has been built he government, for the accommodation of pany reforting thither. From a lift, kept by overfeer of the bath for feveral years, it aps that from one hundred and fifty to two lred perfons ufe the bath annually. At this feafon, however, no more than eight bathers there.

he bathing houfe is fituated about one hunpaces from the lodge or dwelling houfe. laft, at each end, has a ciftern or pit, a fa- and a half fquare, and two feet deep. The n water is conducted a little way under ground its fource, till it reaches the houfe, when it through an open channel into the ciftern, in eam of an inch diameter.

hen the patient is to receive the benefit of bath, he fits or lies down in the ciftern, till water rifes to his chin. It then feels extremearm, and a kind of fugillation is perceived the internal to the external parts of the bo- he quickneſs of the pulfe is increafed; and ort time, a deliquium is felt coming on. It

is, therefore, neceſſary to have an attendant; as inſtances have occurred of perſons ſwooning and being drowned in the bath.

When the patient gets out of the water, he lays himſelf down at the other end of the room, to ſweat in clothes provided on purpoſe. When this is over, he waſhes himſelf in the water of the bath; and this proceſs is ſometimes repeated two or three times, without any conſiderable interval, or feeling any unpleaſant effects from it. The bath, however, is generally uſed only twice a day.

There are ſeveral ſprings of a ſimilar nature in the vicinity, but theſe are little uſed, except by the ſlaves and Hottentots. Some of them, however, ſeem to be poſſeſſed of more powerful virtues, than that which is uſed by the better ſort of people. Dr. Sparrman made ſeveral chemical experiments on the water; from which he concluded, that vitriol was the predominant mineral in it, with ſome portion of ſteel.

This bath, though it no doubt poſſeſſes very active virtues, is ſometimes uſed for complaints ſo little likely to be relieved by it, that it frequently proves fatal. In rheumatiſms and contractions of the joints it ſeems to be a ſovereign remedy: in long ſtanding ulcers it has alſo been found efficacious; but for caſes of this kind, it is not always to be depended on.

Dr. Sparrman inſtances a young Madagaſcar ſlave, who had an inveterate ulcer in his leg, and was ſent hither, under his own direction, to try the bath. The water appeared to exacerbate the wound, and after ſome trial, it was proved not only to be ineffectual, but injurious. Yet, this ſlave informed our author that, in his own coun-

try he had been cured in a few days of a ſimilar complaint, by means of a certain bark, bruiſed and applied to the ſore. The tree which produced this bark, he knew very well; but had ſearched for it in vain at the Cape.

What uſeful remedies we have acquired from the ſavages, as they are deemed! The peruvian bark, ſenega, ſarſaparilla, quaſſia, and many others, calculated to preſerve the lives of millions, have we not learned the application of them all, from the miſerable beings, whom we ſcarcely treat as human? Would not an enlightened conduct have added to the number of uſeful diſcoveries of this kind, and how little do Europeans conſult their own intereſt, by conſidering only as ſlaves, the men who might, by a humane treatment, be capable of pointing out remedies, which long experience has taught them the uſe of, and which might be applied to the benefit of their fellow men!

Dr. Sparrman thinks, that the operation of the bath, and the cures that are here performed by its means, very little depend on a ſolution of the mineral that is contained in the water. The warmth, itſelf, prevents the iron from acting as a tonic; and, in ſhort, he concludes, that the operation of ſweating would have nearly the ſame effects in an artificial warm bath; and that all that is ſaved, is the expence of fuel. A medicated domeſtic bath, he imagines, would anſwer better purpoſes. We are much of his opinion; and believe that factitious mineral waters, from the knowledge we now poſſeſs of chemiſtry, might be made to ſupply the want of the natural ones: perhaps might improve on their virtues.

Near the Hottentots Holland Bath, vegetation was very luxuriant, and ſome plants were even waſhed by the water, without any apparent injury.

Dr. Sparrman tried the bath, for ſome complaint contracted during his long voyage in the South Sea, and this made him too languid to undertake any long excurſions in the neighbourhood. He, however, went one day a hunting, but found no other game but a wild cat, which was killed, and its fleſh was much eſteemed by the Hottentots.

Here he ſaw the porcupine, the hyſtrix criſtata of Linnæus. This animal has been ſuppoſed to be capable of darting its ſharp quills at its purſuers; but this is no more than a vulgar error. By rolling itſelf up like the hedge-hog, its ſpines protect it from the dogs; but it has no other natural defence. The fleſh nearly reſembles pork, and is by no means ill-flavoured, though prejudice keeps many of the inhabitants from eating it.

Dr. Sparrman likewiſe found the ſecretary bird, in this excurſion, whoſe external appearance is between that of the eagle and the crane. This bird is celebrated for its deſtruction of ſerpents. It has been ſometimes exhibited in Europe.

Among other curious or formidable animals, he particularly deſcribes the tiger-wolf, a ſpecies of the canis hyæna of Linnæus. This ferocious animal occaſioned him much anxiety and fear, throughout his whole journey, for the ſafety of his cattle. It is only by night, or in the duſk of the evening, that theſe creatures ſeek their prey, when they roam abroad both ſeparately and in companies. Its yell is peculiarly horrid; but this frequently betrays its approach, and proves the mean

means of ſafety. The peaſants have many ſingular opinions of its artifice, and its power of imitating the voice of different animals to draw them into its lure; and indeed Dr. Sparrman had an opportunity of hearing it imitate the bleat of ſheep and lambs. Why may it not then catch the expreſſion of other animals? Nothing, however, is more certain than that theſe voracious beaſts nightly viſit the ſhambles about the Cape, where they devour the offals, and drag away what they cannot eat. The inhabitants return theſe good offices of the hyæna, by giving it the unlimited privilege of acceſs and egreſs. Even the dogs are ſaid to throw no impediment in its way; ſo that the beaſt, fed and entertained in the very heart of the town, has ſeldom been known to do any miſchief there; though it commits terrible depredations among the cattle in the country. Our adventurer relates a diverting tale of this animal, which he met with in a printed book, circulated at the Cape. "One night, a trumpeter, getting drunk, was carried out of doors, in order to cool him, and to bring him the ſooner to his ſenſes. The ſcent of him ſoon attracted the tiger-wolf, which coming up, laid hold of and dragged him along like a corpſe, towards the Table Mountain. The motion awakened the trumpeter, who, without being quite ſenſible of his danger, began to ſound the alarm with his trumpet, which he carried by his ſide. The wild beaſt was frightened in its turn; and the drunken man was left to recover his ſenſes in ſecurity."

Having ſpent as long time at the bath as he *thought proper*, Dr. Sparrman ſet out, with his *companion*, Mr. Immelman, on their long jo

ney. Some difficulty, however, occurred about a Hottentot driver; for, when they found that it was propoſed to viſit the interior of the country, no one ſeemed willing to undertake the taſk. One made one excuſe, and another ſtarted another difficulty. At laſt, a baſtard Hottentot, who lived near the bath, conſented, on being well bribed, to drive the waggon as far as Zwellendam, where it was ſuppoſed another waggoner might more eaſily be procured. Meanwhile, for want of ox-leaders, though on horſeback, they performed that office themſelves, by means of a long rope. To give this diſagreeable affair a better appearance, they pretended that they undertook this drudgery on purpoſe to free themſelves from uſeleſs incumbrances.

On the 26th of Auguſt they arrived at Steenbrok River, and met with a hoſpitable reception from a man who had put himſelf under Dr. Sparrman's direction at the bath. At parting, this kind entertainer gave them ſome proviſions for their journey, and forced them to accept a porridge pot, which, though then regarded as a troubleſome ſuperfluity, was found in the ſequel peculiarly uſeful.

Next morning they continued their journey, and the Hottentot driver, having gone forward, they did not overtake him till evening; when it was found that he had made free with their brandy, to entertain ſome of his own ſtamp.

As theſe ſavages carry their intemperance even to madneſs, it was thought expedient to deprive him of what he had purloined; and to prevent a repetition of his theft, to plunge a live ſerpent into the caſk in his preſence; adding, that poi-

tasting the brandy. It seems the fellow was not much alarmed at this intimation; but rather envied the venomous animal the pleasure of being drowned in such a delicious element. The Hottentots, indeed, are not in the least apprehensive of swallowing the poison of serpents, even in an undiluted state: they even consider it as a preventive against the bite.

Here they were obliged to remain two days, on account of two of their oxen being so restive, that they could neither be led nor driven. It was, in consequence, found necessary to supply their place. It seems our travellers had been much imposed on, in the purchase of the whole team.

They arrived at Tiger-hoeck on the 30th, a farm in the hands of government, which, on account of its distance from the Cape, can be of little advantage to the company, from its produce of corn. But it yields abundance of timber; and a party of wood-cutters, under the inspection of a corporal, is constantly stationed here.

With some difficulty they passed the River Londer-end, which was much swelled. On the banks of this stream, a kraal of Hottentots is still permitted to reside. These were occasionally employed, by the servants of the company, as drivers; or, it is probable, they would have long since have been elbowed out of their situation, and driven to more remote quarters.

Our author's description of the Hottentots, partly coinciding with that of Kolben, and partly differing, we think it proper to subjoin. The manners of these people will be incidentally mentioned in the course of this journey. It appears, however, on the whole, that a state of deep servitu

ſervitude, or perhaps a little ſuperior refinement, from their intercourſe with the Europeans, has effectuated ſome revolutions in their cuſtoms; and they are now neither quite ſo beaſtly in their habits, nor ſuperſtitious in their practices, as they have been repreſented by former travellers. Still, however, this does not leſſen the authenticity of their accounts. Some delight in ſtripping human nature of every diſguiſe, and exhibiting it in the worſt points of view: others with a commendable reſerve, give only the leading features, and caſt deformities into ſhade.

Dr. Sparrman ſays, the Hottentots are as tall as moſt Europeans, but are generally leſs corpulent. Their hands and feet, however, are diſproportionably ſmall, which may be conſidered as a characteriſtic mark of this nation. The origin of the noſe is generally very low, which makes the eyes appear diſtant; the tip of the noſe is alſo pretty flat. Their ſkin is of a yellowiſh brown colour. Thick lips are leſs common than among their neighbours; and their teeth are as fine as can be. Their whole mein diſcovers ſigns of alacrity and reſolution, under the veil of careleſs indifference.

Their heads are covered with a black, frizzled kind of woolly hair, not very different from that of the negroes.

Their manner of painting themſelves, for no doubt it is conſidered as ornamental, is as filthy as can well be conceived. It conſiſts in beſmearing themſelves copiouſly with fat mixed up with *ſoot. This is never* wiped off, but frequently re*newed; and indeed* it is affirmed, that a Hotten*tot, thus anointed*, looks leſs naked than one in *his natural* [illegible] their cuſtomary greaſ-

ing, they have been compared to ſhoes that want blacking.

Beſides the pleaſure which theſe people take in this vile cuſtom, they likewiſe perfume themſelves with the powder of certain herbs, particularly bucher, a ſpecies of dioſma, which is conſidered by them as poſſeſſing many ſanative virtues.

Thus anointed and powdered, they are in a great meaſure defended from the influence of the air, and conſider themſelves as full dreſſed. Their clothing is very ſlight, and ſeldom more than modeſty requires. The females, to their honour, cover themſelves more ſcrupulouſly than the men. They are ſeldom content with one covering; but frequently wear two, and often three. Theſe garbs are compoſed of well-greaſed ſkins, faſtened round their bodies with a thong; the outermoſt is always the largeſt, and is ſometimes rendered very fine and ſhewy, by ornaments of glaſs beads.

The covering for the body, when any is uſed, is of ſheep-ſkin, with the woolly ſide turned inwards. This peliſſe, or elſe a cloak, made of ſome ſmaller fur, is tied forwards over the breaſt.

The Hottentots do not burden themſelves with a great many changes of theſe kroſſes, as they are called; but generally content themſelves with one, which ſerves both for clothing and bedding.

The kroſs uſed by the women has a hood or pouch, with the hairy ſide turned inwards, in which they carry their infants at their backs; and even ſuckle them in this poſition.

In general, neither men nor women wear any *covering for their heads*, though ſometimes the *women have a cap* made of a greaſed ſkin, and

ſom

ſometimes an European flouched hat; and the latter occaſionally cover their heads with a cap in the form of a truncated cone, made out of ſome animal's ſtomach. This female attire is ornamented, according to the taſte of the wearer, with rows of ſmall ſhells of the cyprea kind, and other decorations, which are ſuppoſed to heighten the charms of the Hottentot belles.

Theſe people never uſe pendents in their ears or noſe, as is cuſtomary among ſome ſavage nations; but ſoot and red lead are ſometimes called in to improve their beauty, or to give them a holiday aſpect.

The necks of the men are bare; but the women wear a ſtring of ſhells on a leather thong, which is conſidered as an ornament of the moſt ſuperior kind.

The lower part of the body is, however, principally regarded, by both ſexes, as entitled to the higheſt decoration. Strings of beads adorn their waiſts, and their aprons or girdles are frequently ſtudded, with theſe ornaments, in a ſtyle very taſty, when the nature of the fabric is conſidered.

But the rings, on their legs and arms, are the moſt ſingular embelliſhments of this people, and diſtinguiſh them from all other. Theſe rings are made of thick leather ſtraps, cut in a circular ſhape; and, from the univerſality of their uſe, Dr. Sparrman thinks, the commonly received notion of the Hottentots wrapping the entrails of ſheep round their legs took its riſe. We ſee no reaſon, however, to diſpute the accuracy of former obſervers in this reſpect; and if the Hottentots now employ thongs of leather, as a ſubſtitute, we give them credit for the alteration, and think it ſhould be ſet down as a ſtep in the way

to refinement. Cuſtoms are in their nature fluctuating; and the intercourſe of theſe people with Europeans, muſt certainly have taught them the neceſſity of obſerving ſome little delicacy in their perſonal habiliments.

The males have ſeveral of theſe rings on their arms, but ſeldom any on their legs; the females, eſpecially thoſe of high rank, have often their legs and arms covered with them. It will eaſily be conceived, that theſe rings are very troubleſome to the Hottentot matron; for girls, before the age of puberty, are not allowed to wear them; but ſuch is the vanity of mankind, whether civilized or rude, that faſhion and inbred habits will be ſubmitted to, at the riſk, not only of perſonal enjoyment, but even of life.

As a proof of our opinion, that even the Hottentots are ſuſceptible of improvement, it ought to be mentioned, that, according to our author, copper or braſs rings are reckoned much genteeler than thoſe of leather; and there can be little doubt, but a ſcarlet broad cloth would be more eſteemed than a ſheep's ſkin peliſſe, if it were within their reach.

The Hottentots ſeldom wear any ſhoes; when they do, they are generally of the ſame kind as are in uſe among all the African peaſants. The leather of which they are made is undreſſed, with the hairy ſide outwards, and undergoes no other preparation than in being beat and moiſtened. A rectangular piece, ſomewhat broader and longer than the foot, is doubled up at the extremities, and drawn together with thongs, till it fits the wearer, and fits as cloſe as a ſtocking. Theſe kind of shoes are very convenient, and attended with little expence. Dr. Sparrman recommends the uſe of

 then

them to his countrymen, and brought a pattern with him for them to copy from.

The Hottentots, who reſide within the boundaries of the Dutch colonies, ſeldom uſe any weapons, unleſs for their perſonal defence, or attack againſt the wild beaſts.

Their dwellings are extremely ſimple, and adapted to the paſtoral roving life they lead. Indeed they ſcarcely deſerve any other name than that of huts, yet they ſatisfy the Hottentots' wiſh and deſire; and the moſt ſplendid palaces do not always accompliſh ſo much. In a kraal they are all uniform, and this contributes to keep envy from inſinuating itſelf under their roofs.

The fire-place is in the middle; and the door, ſmall as it is, lets in all the light they want, and ſerves as a vent for the ſmoke. The whole fabric conſiſts of rods, bent into a proper form, and bound with withies. Over this a mat is thrown, which ſerves to keep out the rain.

The order or poſition of theſe huts, in a kraal, is, for the moſt part, circular, with the doors inwards. By this means a kind of area is formed, in which the cattle are lodged at night. The milk is no ſooner taken from the cow, than it is put into a leathern ſack, with the hairy ſide inwards, and is never drank while it is ſweet. Indeed it is more wholeſome and nutritious when fermented or curdled; and the Hottentots, in this reſpect, follow reaſon and experience.

Though the Hottentots in general purſue a paſtoral life, there is a tribe of them, called *Boſhieſmen*, inhabiting the woody and mountainous places, who ſubſiſt by hunting and plunder; and never keep any animals alive. Theſe feto-

ıre purſued and exterminated, like the wild
ɜ, whoſe manners they have aſſumed, or are
ıred and enſlaved.

ıe Boſhieſmen employ poiſoned arrows, and
ɔ dexterous in their uſe, that they will hit a
: at a hundred yards diſtance. The poiſon
ɾ of the moſt virulent kind, whatever ani-
.s wounded, in a few minutes languiſhes and
'es. Their arrows are about eighteen inches
, and made of a reed, tipped with a highly-
hed bone.

ıe abodes of theſe enemies of mankind are
ted to their ſavage manners and maxims.
es and cleſts of rocks by turns ſhelter them,
.n many reſpects they fare worſe than the
beaſts, with which they uſually contend.
ıbers of them cannot procure the ſlighteſt
ring; and being ignorant of agriculture and
they wander about, over hills and dales, after
in wild roots, berries, and plants, on which
are obliged to ſubſiſt, when they cannot
ıre better fare.

'en the larvæ of inſects, graſshoppers, and
ɜs, are among their dainties; yet with this
ıde to ſubſiſt on any thing edible, they are
ıently in want, and exhibit an emaciated and
elled appearance even in early youth. But
one of theſe ſtarvlings and give him more
ıl fare, he ſoon thrives, and becomes fat.

ıe capture of ſlaves from among this wretch-
ıce is not very difficult. Several farmers,
are in want of ſervants, unite, and take a
ıey to that *part of* the country where they
They are, generally, in ſocieties of fifty
ıundred together; notwithſtanding which,
favour of night, ſeven or eight people

will ſurround their haunts, and, by the terror of firearms, ſeize as many as they want.

When firſt taken, threats and promiſes are mixed, and by ſetting before the priſoners more luxurious fare than they are accuſtomed to, they are taught what they may expect, if they ſubmit to their fate, and act with diligence and fidelity.

But the gratifications of eating and drinking, ſtrong as they are, are not able to overcome the innate love of liberty. Need it then be a matter of ſurpriſe, that they frequently run away from their tyrants; yet they ſeldom carry off what does not ſtrictly and properly belong to themſelves.

This inſtance of moderation, in the ſavages towards their oppreſſors, is univerſally atteſted and admired by the coloniſts. From whence does it proceed? Perhaps, their wants are ſo few, that if they regain liberty, they diſregard every other acquiſition.

It muſt be confeſſed, however, that the Hottentots, in the ſervice of the farmers, are, in general, treated with great lenity; and their labour is far from being hard. The principal part of their buſineſs conſiſts, perhaps, in tending cattle or ſheep, during the heat of the day, while they can indulge in their favourite luxury of ſmoking tobacco, till they get into a kind of pleaſant delirium. But the idea of ſlavery frequently wakes them from this dream of bliſs, and they attempt to elope. No ſooner is this diſcovered, than men are ſet to lie in ambuſh for them, in the route it is ſuppoſed they will take; and if they are not *immediately* brought back into ſubjection, the *ſame fate, perhaps,* awaits them, after regaining *their native haunts.* Thus purſued with chains *and fetters, they* ſhun the ſociety of the reſt of mankind

, and become desperate and brutalized
ry oppression to which they are subjected.
gard to religion and language, the Bo-
agree, in a great measure, with the
ots, properly so called. All are alike ig-
f the existence of a superior being, who
igin and cause of all things; or rather,
averse to meditations of this kind. Some
who spoke the Dutch language pretty
observed to Dr. Sparrman, when he
hem on this subject: "We are poor
eatures, and have never heard, nor are
to comprehend any thing of the matter."
ver, they have a strong belief in the
of magic, the efficacy of which they
o some being of great power and might;
does not lead them to pay him any kind
ip. Among the evils they suppose he
, are thunder, rain, and cold. The for-
brave with menaces; nor can any thing
them that rain is ever a blessing.
ore simple among the Hottentots have a
fidence in such cheats, of either sex, as
or magicians or conjurers; and some-
ey apply to these impostors to stop the
or rain. These pretended wizzards, for
of a reward, or to render them of con-
in the eyes of their countrymen, will
e any thing; and when they cannot
to the expectations of their deluded ad-
hey ascribe the failure to the effects of
erior enchantment.
ck are put under their direction; and
ey apply remedies, both internal and
he principal faith of the patient is
eir magical skill. Even in hunting

the wizzards are ſometimes employed to charm the lion or the tiger; but theſe ſavage beaſts being little ſuſceptible of their art, have been known to tear to pieces the vaunting champion of the black art; which, however, never diminiſhes the confidence of theſe ſimple people in the reality of incantation.

A Caffre prince, we are told, happened in his age to be afflicted with ſore eyes, for which malady he could obtain no relief. Aſcribing this to magic, he gave orders for all the ſorcerers to be deſtroyed. This ſhews that the belief in the powers of enchantment is not confined to the lower claſs, but infects even the higheſt.

The Hottentots ſeem to have ſome idea of ſpirits, and of the exiſtence of the ſoul after death. They addreſs their deceaſed friends with reproaches for leaving them ſo ſoon, and admoniſh them not to diſturb them in future, nor allow themſelves to be made uſe of by wizzards, in doing miſchief to thoſe who ſurvive them.

There is a genus of inſects, the mantis, which the coloniſts call the Hottentot god; but though they regard them in a certain ſuperſtitious light, they are far from paying them any homage as divinities.

According to Kolben, the moon receives a kind of adoration from the Hottentots; but the fact, as Dr. Sparrman ſays, is, that they take the opportunity of her ſhining to amuſe themſelves in dancing; and from this have been ſuppoſed to treat her with veneration. Thus it often *happens*, that the cuſtoms of diſtant nations *have been* aſcribed to a wrong origin, from a *haſty deciſion* on their obvious import.

Tiger-hoeck, Dr. Sparrman was informed, the doctrines of Christianity had been for-y preached there to the Hottentots, and re-d with great avidity and zeal. It was still in the memory of several of the inhabitants, an old female Hottentot was used to per- her devotions every morning, on her bare s, by the side of a spring, situated near this It was farther said, she was possessed of a ıan Bible, which she often perused and treat-ith the greatest veneration; and that her be-our through life was decent and quiet. The onary, who converted her, had, it appears, : regard to his own temporal advantage than ıe spiritual improvement of his proselytes. nade use of his influence to enrich himself, was banished by the government out of the ıtry. This missionary was a Moravian, or ·nhuter; and he afterwards published a diary is transactions among the Hottentots.

ıis is the only instance, that has been handed n, of the Hottentots embracing Christianity; there seems little doubt but they might onverted, would any one give himself the ble to instruct them by example, the most erful act of persuasion. It is of little conse-ıce by what religious name people are pleas-ı distinguish themselves, if the principles of religion they profess either remain a dead r, or are violated by their whole conduct. have millions of Christians, who only ac-wledge their Divine Master in name! Soon : our travellers arrived at Tiger-hoeck, they ıvoured to engage a waggon-driver, but in The length of their journey seemed to de-' one from undertaking this office.

So

Soon after they left this farm, they fell in with a little Hottentot kraal, to which they made up, enquiring for a waggoner. An old man recommended a ſon, about nineteen years of age; but though the youth was tempted with the promiſe of tobacco without ſtint, with glaſs beads, knives, and even a cow and a calf, for half a year's ſervice, he remained deaf to their ſolicitations. Even the pleaſures of hunting, and the conſequence he would acquire among his countrymen at his return, could not ſhake his reſolution or overcome his indolence.

At laſt, when importuned to accompany them as far as Zwellendam, for a moderate reward, he embraced the propoſal with alacrity; and, ſtarting from his ſupine poſture, which the preſence of ſtrangers had not prevailed on him to alter, he hung his tobacco pouch upon his arm, and mounted the waggon. The father and the ſon parted with reciprocal emotion, and the old man repeatedly importuned the travellers to uſe him kindly.

Next night, they arrived at a farm called the Groote Vlakte; but as they had but a ſlender ſtock of proviſions, and this farm was under the ſuperintendence of ſlaves, from whom little could be procured, they made but a ſhort ſtay here. The principal ſlave informed them, that he had been often bought and ſold, and notwithſtanding he was fifty years of age, on account of his fidelity, it ſeems his preſent maſter had given one hundred and ten rix dollars for him. This poor fellow lamented his ſituation with much feeling, that, without faring better than the reſt, he was loaded with a burthen of care and reſponſibility from which they were exempted. Dr. Sparrman obſerve

d, that ſlavery was not allowed in his
, on which the old man ſmiled, amid his
ines, to think that, in ſome part of the
at leaſt, the ſacred rights of mankind
eated with regard.

ne 1ſt of September, they paſſed two farms,
he Heſſaquas of Kolben probably reſided
time. From thence the road led to the
Rivier, where they found a ferry. This
as very wide and deep, though, in the
of ſummer, it ſinks to an inſignificant

he 2d, they reached Zwellendam, the re-
of a landroſt, as he is called, who is go-
of the whole eaſtern diviſion of the Afri-
onies. He lived in a handſome edifice,
eived our travellers with much politeneſs.
kind offices of this gentleman, they pro-
wo Hottentots from a neighbouring kraal
uct them on their journey, and he even
a better team of oxen, which Dr. Sparr-
arful of freſh impoſitions, civilly declined.
people here pretend to have remarked,
ien the wind blew freſh from the ſouth-
the Cape, it was always northerly with
The authenticity of this meteorological
tion, our author had not an opportunity
taining.

, for the firſt time, Dr. Sparrman ſaw one
animals called quaggas. It is of the ſpe-
wild horſe, much like the zebra; but its
e ſhorter, and there are no ſtripes on its
gs, loins, or hinder parts. Some natural-
ong whom is Edwards, have deſcribed
the female zebra. But the fact is, the
nd the zebra are quite diſtinct ſpecies.

The

The quagga ſeems capable of being broke for the ſaddle or harneſs, and our author ſaw one afterwards driven through the ſtreets at the Cape in a team with five horſes; but on the zebra no perſon has yet made a fair trial. A gentleman, indeed, at the Cape, who had brought up and tamed ſome of them, was fooliſh enough, without any previous trial, to harneſs them to his chaiſe. The conſequence, as might naturally be expected, was, they ran back into the ſtable with ſuch violence, as to demoliſh the carriage and their maſter together, which intimidated others from making ſubſequent experiments.

The quagga, however, accuſtomed to the harſh dry paſtures of Africa, might be made an excellent ſubſtitute for the horſe, and anſwer every purpoſe of that noble animal, with much leſs expence and riſk.

On the 3d, they reached Riet Valley, the laſt farm to the eaſtward belonging to government. It was under the care of a corporal, who likewiſe ſuperintended ſome wood-cutters. Here our travellers were treated with much hoſpitality, and beſides aſſiſting them in their reſearches, they were taught, in ſome meaſure, to ſpeak the Hottentot language.

The pronunciation is certainly the moſt difficult and ſingular in the univerſe. Almoſt every word is to be ſpoken with a ſmack, or clacking of the tongue againſt the roof of the mouth. In different nations, however, a different dialect and mode of articulation are uſed.

Notwithſtanding the apparent difficulty of *learning this* language, the children of Chriſtians, *in families* where there are Hottentot ſervants, acquire it with as much facility as their

other tongue. Perhaps, childhood is the moſt proper period for learning languages. Dr. Sparrman met ſeveral children at the Cape, who could ſpeak two or three different languages with equal facility.

Beſides acquiring ſuch a ſet of phraſes, as might enable him to travel among the Hottentots with more eaſe and ſatisfaction, our author here gained an inſight into the muſic of the country. One of their inſtruments reſembles a ſtring bow, about a foot long, with a fine ſtring or thread, to the end of which is fixed, in the ſame line, a cloven quill, half an inch long. The muſician puts his mouth to the quill, and draws his breath very hard, ſo as to put it in a quivering motion, which thereby produces a grating ſound. This inſtrument is called t'goerra, a name which is ſomewhat expreſſive of its note.

They have another inſtrument, called t'guthe, probably, at firſt made in imitation of the violin. It conſiſts merely of a piece of board, with three or four ſtrings ſcrewed to it, on which they ſcrape with a bow.

A third inſtrument, is the t'koi t'koi, a ſort of drum, compoſed of a ſkin ſtretched over a calibaſh, or hollow block. The muſic is ſuch as might be expected from the inſtrument.

Their vocal muſic conſiſts in ſinging a few notes, without annexing words of any meaning to them.

In poems and romances, it is uſual to find the ſhepherds and ſhepherdeſſes playing on their *pipes; but the only pipes* among theſe people, *who lead a paſtoral life*, are thoſe for ſmoking *tobacco. Theſe* differ in ſeveral reſpects from

what

what are uſed among Europeans; but a deſcription of ſuch rude implements, for what is regarded as the moſt luxurious indulgence of the Hottentots, would be little entertaining to our readers.

It has been ſaid, that theſe people play at cards. Our author ſaw the peculiar game, which has abſurdly received this name, played by four Hottentots. The chimney corner was the ſcene of their ſport, and the aſh-hole might be conſidered as their card-table, as it often happened, that, in the midſt of their ardour for the ſport, they ſtruck their hands into the midſt of it, and raiſed the aſhes in clouds of duſt that floated all over the apartment. Their ſport ſeemed to conſiſt in an inceſſant motion of the arms upwards, downwards, and acroſs thoſe of each other, without ever ſeeming to touch one another. It is probable, however, they obſerve certain rules, and, in certain circumſtances, mutually get the advantage; as each of them, at times, would hold a little peg between his fore finger and thumb, and burſt out into laughter. After ſome hours play, if play it can be called, one of the party grew tired, and lay down to ſleep; but the reſt continued their diverſion till day-break; during the whole time inceſſantly pronouncing 'hei pruah prhanka, hei ptruah t'hei, hei pruah ha,' words which ſeemed to have no more meaning than the fal de ral of Europeans.

On the 5th, they left their hoſpitable friends at this farm, and arriving at another near a branch of the Buffeljagts River, they amuſed themſelves in the woods, where they had a kind of black monkey, about the ſize of a cat, crying

in a particular manner, which was ſaid to indicate the vicinity of tigers. However, they ſaw none of theſe formidable animals.

Next day they reached the houſe of a wealthy farmer, who was captain of the militia, juſt at dinner time. In the neighbourhood of this farm the Tradaus Mountains ſtretch away to the eaſt. In the evening they lay at Kroſs Rivier Farm, by the ſide of a wood, in which Dr. Sparrman met with many botanical curioſities.

On returning from their botanical excurſion on the 10th, they loſt their way at night; and being thinly clad, were almoſt frozen to death when they reached a farm near Slangen Rivier. But only the miſtreſs and a female ſlave being at home, they found a difficulty in procuring admiſſion.

Next day they ſaw, for the firſt time, ſome Hottentots riding on their oxen, which they drove with great boldneſs over hills and dales. Theſe animals have a hole bored through the griſtle of the noſe, ſufficiently large to hold a wooden pin, at both extremities of which, they faſten the rope that ſerves both for bit and bridle. The ſaddle is made of a ſheep's ſkin folded up, and faſtened by a rope round the fore-part of the body of the ox.

Theſe oxen are called pack-oxen, as they are likewiſe uſed for carrying packs and burthens. By an order of government, no Hottentot is allowed to have a horſe in his poſſeſſion; and, therefore, they break in their oxen when young, and bring them to ſupply the place of that animal. Some of them, however, elude the prohibition, *and keep a horſe* under a borrowed *name.*

Dr. Sparrman and his companion visited the Hottentot society at this place, and were kindly received. These people invited them to drink some of their sack-milk, which, had not our travellers been both thirsty and curious, would have been no great temptation. The greasy leathern bag, in which it was contained, was an undressed calf's-skin, taken off entire, with the hairy side turned inwards, and the wooden ladle, out of which it was served, was as filthy as the receptacle. This milk tasted somewhat like a syllabub. As an acknowledgment for this civility, the Hottentots were presented with about six inches of roll tobacco, which they seemed to consider as a splendid present.

At a small distance from this community was an uncommonly large hut, of a conic form, which they were told belonged to Captain Rudganger. This nominal title is conferred by the government at the Cape on such chiefs as are distinguished for their fidelity to the Dutch, or rather on such as are infamous for betraying the interests of their countrymen. Such personages are complimented with a Dutch firname and a commander's staff, which, like patents of nobility, descend as an inheritance to their sons. As a return for this honour, the captain is expected to be a spy on the other Hottentots; and when search is made after a deserter, the principal trouble of conducting the business devolves on him by the appointment of the regency at the Cape.

Curiosity induced them to pay this chief a visit. *They found* him basking himself in the sun *before the door* of his tent. He seemed turned *of forty years* of age, and was pretty corpulent

: of his nation. By means of a little to-
and other trifling prefents to this illuf-
family, our travellers foon gained the con-
: of its head. The captain could not help
ining of the Dutch as invaders of his
y; but faid, that the evil was now inevit-
nd that they muft fubmit. He lamented,
en the chiefs, who had formerly been re-
l in their rights, were now difturbed in their
ons, and driven to lefs eligible fituations.
Sparrman had heard, that among the Hot-
the youngeft fon was the heir to his fa-
itle and property, and Captain Rudganger
ned the truth of this fingular regulation;
, that the enfign of his authority, which
layed, and his cattle, would defcend to his
eft fon at his demife.
captain's hut was a palace for accommo-
; and extent, compared to thofe of his
ymen in general. Probably, his heredi-
gnity had fuggefted the idea of providing
f with a more commodious habitation. A
degree of ambition, and fome perfonal
tions, have always a good effect in civiliz-
inkind, and in bringing them from a ftate
are to one more polifhed and refined. But
affion for diftinction, in length of time,
roduce the very evils which at firft it is
ted to remove.
uing their route over Duyvenhoeck's Ri-
ey paffed through a green vale, called
g-klip. Near Duyvenhoeck's River, they
w the mimofa nilotica, which produces the
abic. This river is deep, and has rather
current.

They found Valſche River an inſignificant ſtream; but pretty well coloured with the butter-milk, which a farmer reſiding on its banks had thrown into it by pailfuls, as a ſuperfluity he could not uſe.

In this diſtrict the dairy-women never preſs out all the butter from the milk, not thinking it worth their labour; and as they never fatten hogs, they are very laviſh of their butter-milk. Notwithſtanding their negligence in making the moſt of their milk, a farmer will clear from one thouſand eight hundred to three thouſand five hundred pounds of butter annually. This they carry to the Cape, and it is ſold at the rate of from three to ſix ſtivers a pound.

The town dealers, who buy up this article, ſell it again to the ſhips at a profit ſometimes amounting to a hundred per cent. The graziers, however, get rich by the ſale of butter, oxen, and ſheep.

The tracks of land applied to agricultural purpoſes have different appellations, according to the qualities of the ſoil and ſituation. The carrow-fields, as they are called, are parched up and arid. During the greateſt part of the warm ſeaſon, they are ſeldom refreſhed with ſhowers; and the very ſhrubs appear in a languiſhing ſtate. The ſun ſcorches the traveller with his reflected rays, and the ground almoſt burns him through the ſoles of his ſhoes.

In winter, the carrow-fields being ſaturated with rain, produce a luxuriant vegetation, which continues till all the moiſture is exhauſted by the continuance of drought.

Other tracks are called the ſour-fields. Theſe lie ſomewhat higher and cooler than the ſhore, and ſometimes are refreſhed with ſhowers, when

th

the low lands are burned up with drought. The four-fields, however, are less fertile than the carrow-fields, and not so well adapted for the feeding of cattle; the herbage being coarse and little nutritious.

The rhinoceros bush, a species of stoebe, quite overruns the barren tracks, and encroaches more and more on that which is cleared and cultivated. This the country people consider as the punishment of their sins. Of their sins, however, which seem to have most merited this punishment, as having most contributed to the evil, may be reckoned their not knowing properly to dress the soil they occupy, and improve it to the best advantage.

It is said, however, that a farmer, who once attempted to destroy and extirpate the rhinoceros bushes on his lands by fire, found them afterwards grow up more vigorous than ever. So that, as well with respect to the effects of the industry of man, as to the more immediate operations of nature, it is not at all unlikely, that future ages may see this part of Africa entirely changed, and different from what it is at present.

Our travellers next passed Olifant's River, called also Gaurit's River, one of the most considerable in this part of Africa. Though, in a great measure, dried up by the heat, it had still a strong current, and was dangerous to ford. Its banks are, in general, extremely high, and almost perpendicular.

Proceeding from thence, they directed their course to Mossel Bay, and so across the Brak Rivers to the Forests of Houtniquas. The Brak Rivers are so named from their brackish taste, which is occasioned by the tide flowing up them

This renders them unwholesome for cattle to drink; and our travellers had nearly lost their oxen by their ignorance in this particular.

Near this river, they observed a spot of land somewhat less than an acre, entirely bare of plants, and covered with a hoar frost, which the colonists mistook for saltpetre; but Dr. Sparrman found it to be nothing else but a fine sea-salt.

They visited Mossel Bay on horseback. This harbour, though exposed to the easterly winds, might, in many respects, be of great utility, were it better known. On a stone in the neighbourhood they found the following inscription: "Captain Swenfinger, of the Danish ship the Kron Prinsess, 1752." They were told, that this vessel had been run aground here in a storm; but the greatest part of the crew was saved.

This misfortune, probably, happened from an imperfection in the common charts of the coast. Indeed, it seems as if government wished to keep foreigners in the dark in regard to the situation of harbours and their soundings: a conduct certainly not founded on the soundest policy, nor conformable to the dictates of humanity.

The land of Houtniquas, to which they now advanced, is a woody track, which extends a considerable way along the coast. It, however, contains some fertile vales, and streams of sweet water; so that some farmers have lately established themselves here. Agloa Bay is one of its boundaries, a station scarcely ever visited by ships, though it is well calculated to supply wood and water. Indeed, between this place and the Cape the navigation appears to be neglected; nor is any constant and frequent communication kept up between the centre colony

ıore diſtant dependencies, ſo that trade
in a very ſlow and ſluggiſh manner, to
detriment of the community. How
reconcile this with the characteriſtic
and activity of the Dutch? Perhaps, it
ıe policy of the mother country to make
ment depend more on foreign ſupplies
ts domeſtic productions; for here every
ght be raiſed that is neceſſary for the
n.

ıts, lions, tigers, wolves, or hyænas,
ınkeys, badgers, buffaloes, hart-beeſts,
:s, gnometies, grys-boks, and hares are
e. The elephant, however, begins to
ɔ tracks leſs frequented, and the lions
oſt extirpated.

ıſch-bok, or wood goat, was formerly
wn to naturaliſts. It is a ſcarce ſpecies
ıbout two feet and a half high. Theſe
eep in pairs; and the female is diſtin-
rom the male by being deſtitute of
ɔark brown is its predominant hue, but
agreeable mixtures of other colours. It
lowly, and is eaſily caught with dogs;
uſes its horns in its defence with much

ıimal has a ſingular kind of cry, re-
he interrupted, ſhort, low, hoarſe growl-
og.

ıometie of the coloniſts is the cervus
of Linnæus. This ſpecies is very di-

ffaloes of Houtniquas are wholly diffe-
very other ſpecies of that animal, and
es dangerous to the human race, if
interrupted in their courſe. Dr.
Thunber

Thunberg and one of his company having imprudently faſtened two of their horſes together, when viſiting this country, and driving them before them in a narrow path, fell in with a buffalo, which trode the horſes to death, and their owners with difficulty eſcaped.

Bad roads, and the want of a proper guide, prevented our travellers from examining this country ſo particularly as they wiſhed. Beſides, they could not venture to leave their oxen and take excurſions on horſeback, as the whole province was at this time involved in riot and intoxication, by means of a hogſhead of brandy which had been carried thither. The effects of this liquor on the Hottentots is really aſtoniſhing; and their cupidity to enjoy it exceeds all bounds.

Here Dr. Sparrman ſaw a Chriſtian who had attached himſelf to a Hottentot woman, whoſe very appearance was an antidote to love. The pledges of ſuch an union have hair like the genuine Hottentots; but their features and complexion partake more or leſs of thoſe both of father and mother. Theſe are more reſpected than the unmixed breed of the natives, and are more to be depended on. They are, however, brought up as pagans; as their baptiſm would give them the right of inheriting their father's poſſeſſions.

Indeed, the miniſters of religion at the Cape ſeem very ſparing of a ſacrament, which the papiſts have endeavoured to force upon the heathens with fire and ſword. If this is intended to diminiſh the number of unlawful connections, it ſeems not to anſwer the purpoſe; and beſides *it is viſiting* the tranſgreſſions of the parents *upon their* innocent offſpring.

Th

ouſes, in general, in the country of the
uas are very ordinary ſtructures, being
uilt of clay or mud. There was only
len houſe within its precincts.

; to the confuſion and diſorder this co-
in, by the introduction of brandy, and
ttended to the Hottentot guides of our
s, they were obliged to haſten their de-
rom the ſpot. Mr. Immelman having
atly treated them with a little brandy,
ney carried with them, they turned fu-
d inſiſted on more. By ſeverity it was
is inſolence might be repreſſed; but the
ts, by way of revenge, ran away in the

avellers, at laſt, found them aſleep in a
uring kraal, the inhabitants of which, at
themſelves in a poſture of defence, and
liſpoſed to detain the runaways. How-
exerting ſome authority, their protectors
ified, and the guides returned to their

e 9th of October, they departed from the
uas and proceeded to Geebeck River,
ence there are two roads to Hagel-kraal
uquas-kloof. By the one road they ſent
ggon, and took the other, on horſeback,
rather nearer. By loitering, however,
ellers were overtaken by the darkneſs
before they could reach a neighbouring
here they heard the dogs barking and
owing; but could not hit upon the road
d to the houſe. In this dilemma, they
t which way to proceed, and being
with rain and exhauſted with hunger,
and

and at the ſame time fearful of being attacked by tigers, they ſpent a moſt dreadful night.

As ſoon as day began to dawn, they ſaddled their horſes, and found Hagel-kraal Farm, which they had been wandering in queſt of, was only a few gun ſhots diſtant. The maſter jocoſely commended them as induſtrious young men who had got up before him; but after a recital of their misfortunes, he kindly ſympathized with them, and gave them ſuch aſſiſtance as was immediately requiſite, and ſuch information and advice as were uſeful in future.

Here they ſtaid till the 13th, when their kind hoſt aſſiſted them in drawing their waggon through a hilly dale, to ſome diſtance. By noon on the 14th, they reached the termination of the Vale of Artaquas-kloof. This is reckoned among the cold ſour diſtricts. It produces a ſpecies of euphorbia, very deleterious to cattle who eat it.

Proceeding, they came to Zaffraan-kraal, where they found the common houſe-fly, as is the caſe in the carrow diſtricts, in ſuch numbers, that the walls and ceiling of the houſes were entirely covered with them. They did not ceaſe to moleſt our travellers for a moment, which compelled them to quit the houſe. Nevertheleſs, an old ſlave, who was the only tenant where they put up, was obliged to ſleep nightly among theſe troubleſome inſects.

Here they found the canna ſhrub, which Dr. Sparrman conſiders as a new ſpecies of ſalſola. Its leaves have a bitter ſaltiſh taſte; and when burned, are well adapted for the purpoſes of *making ſoap*.

Purſuing their route, next morning, they arrived *at Canna River*, where they baited. All the verdure

lure near the ſpot, conſiſted of a ſmall quan-
of reeds, which was a poor ſupply for their
le. They refreſhed themſelves with a par-
ge they had killed and dreſſed; but having
ot, like unexperienced cooks, to draw the
., their Hottentots with great reliſh profited
his omiſſion,

Darkneſs ſetting in ſoon after their departure,
r got into a labyrinth of buſhes and briars,
hout being able to diſtinguiſh the road. About
night, however, by the favour a fine moon
it, they reached a farm called Zandplaat.

Next morning, they perceived with aſtoniſh-
it, when they reflected on the arid ſtate of the
etation around, the very conſiderable number
the uncommon fatneſs of the ſheep that fed
e. Their tails alone weighed from eight to
lve pounds, conſiſting chiefly of a very deli-
e taſted fat, which is frequently uſed inſtead of
ter.

n the vicinity of the farm were ſome Hotten-
. One of them, a young man, had been long
and his diſorder ſeemed of the putrid kind.
withſtanding this, his maſter had whetted his
fe on purpoſe to perform veneſection on him;
Dr. Sparrman's profeſſion being known, he
obliged, contrary to his own judgment, to
form this operation.

n a ſhort time after, as might be expected from
nature of his complaint, the young man ap-
red dying; and our author, reflecting on his
rudent compliance with the wiſhes of his hoſt,
ſed him, with ſome ſeverity, of enjoining an
ation, which had haſtened the diſſolution of
patient. The good man at firſt appeared

to take it to heart, on which, Dr. Sparrman thought it proper to give him ſome ſoothing conſolation; but he was ſoon undeceived, as to the motives of the apparent regret. The farmer bluntly obſerved, that his concern aroſe from the difficulty of finding another ox-leader in the room of the ſick man, as he was ſoon to carry his butter to the Cape. So little regard is paid to the life of a ſlave, when intereſt or convenience does not give it a value.

On this occaſion, they ſaw the uſual ceremonies gone through. Theſe conſiſt in ſhaking and cuffing the dying and thoſe who are juſt departed; and yelling in their ears, and reproaching them for leaving their companions. Two old women attacked this poor youth as the vital ſpark appeared about to fly, and by their horrid noiſe and ſhaking, ſoon put the languid circulation into motion again; and by the Doctor's aſſiſtance of cordials, he was recovered from a death-like ſwoon. On his return, it was found, that the patient had not only recovered, but as a juſt revenge on his unfeeling maſter, had eloped, and left him to drive his oxen himſelf.

On the 17th, they entered Lange-kloof, or Longdale; and to reinforce their team, they purchaſed two more oxen. They found themſelves over-reached in the bargain; and indeed, unfair dealing ſeems very common among the coloniſts, though their hoſpitality is a ſtriking trait in their characters.

Our travellers, preceding their waggon on *horſeback*, loſt their way, and came up to a farm *near Pot River*, inhabited only by Hottentots. *Theſe people*, from ſome malignant motive, would

give no directions as to the road, though offered a bribe; and they were obliged to purſue their own courſe at a venture.

Having luckily rejoined their waggon, they paſſed the River Kukoi, and from the mountains in the vicinity, had a view of the ſea. They remained at Lange-kloof till the laſt day of the month.

At Aapjes River, they ſaw an old couple, who, they were told, had formerly reigned over one hundred Boſhieſmen; but were now reduced to the neceſſity of tending a flock of ſheep. It is poſſible, in this ſituation, they might experience more real bliſs than in the other; yet ſtill this degradation is a deed that cries to heaven for vengeance. A whole community was deprived of its head, for the advantage of a vile peaſant who wanted a ſhepherd.

Here they ſaw ſeveral run-away ſlaves; and it excited the commiſeration of our travellers, to perceive them piercing the hard dry hillocks for a kind of ant, from eating which, they derived a precarious ſubſiſtence.

At Zwarte-kloof, near Krakeel River, they were ſhewn a Hottentot girl, about ten years of age, who, though brought up in the ſervice of a farmer from her birth, had already learned the art of running away. At one time ſhe had abſconded for a fortnight, and though ſhe had nothing to live on but the wild produce of the fields and woods, ſhe returned in good condition. She was induced to do this from the fear of a lion that lay in her road.

In the country where they now were, they received *accounts of a lizard*, of a black colour, and *a foot long, which* the coloniſts ſuppoſe to be ve-

ry venomous, and the Hottentots regard them with the utmoſt dread. This creature was, however, ſaid to be very rare.

On the 1ſt of November, they ſet out for Krommie River, ſo named from its meandering courſe through a confined dale. Near this, they found a tree of a new genus, which Dr. Sparrman named the Ekebergia Capenſis, from his friend and patron, Captain Ekeberg.

On the 3d, they reached the farther ſide of Dieppe River, in the vicinity of which, they found ſome Boſhieſmen, who were in the ſervice of a farmer. Their huts were covered with large ſlips of elephants fleſh, for the purpoſe of drying it. This is a favourite kind of food among them. It appeared they had lately ſhot a young male, which, it was imagined, had been ſeparated by ſome miſchance from the drove. It ſeemed to have been about eleven or twelve feet high; but our travellers were told, that the largeſt of the ſpecies attain the enormous height of ſixteen feet.

It is ſaid, when the elephant finds himſelf wounded, he never offers to defend himſelf from his enemies; and ſometimes not even to fly from them. The common haunts of theſe noble animals are near the banks of rivers; but it is only on the plains that the hunters can attack them with ſucceſs. The coloniſts purſue them merely for the ſake of their teeth; but at the ſame time they take care to preſerve their fleſh for their ſlaves. Conſiderable danger attends this kind of hunting; and even the moſt experienced do not always eſcape.

This noble animal never propagates its kind in a ſtate of captivity, nor is the period of geſtatio

known, even to naturalists. It seems, how-
r, to be ascertained, that the young suck their
as with their trunk.

On the 4th, they came to Leeuwen-bosch, a
all wood on the banks of a river of the same
ne, which was formerly much frequented by
ns. Next day they entered the Sitsikamma,
ere our author found an ample field to exercise
talents as a botanist and naturalist. Part of
s country may be termed champaign or open:
interior consists of an impenetrable forest.
eral Hottentots, who have tried to pierce it,
urned after long-continued, fruitless attempts.
ey report that they saw numbers of elephants
l buffaloes in its thick recesses.

Near the Zeekoe River, our author found the
ad-tree, the cycas caffra, from the pith of
ich, the Hottentots make a kind of bread.
ere are only eight farms in the whole track of
: Sitsikamma.

On this coast, the Doddington English East In-
man, Captain Sampson, was wrecked. The
neral ignorance of the situation of the harbours
d trending of the shores, increases the dangers to
ich navigators of all nations are exposed. As the
pe is now, and we trust ever will remain, in the
session of our countrymen, it is hoped they will
opt a more liberal policy than the Dutch, and
nish the world with accurate charts of the
asts.

From the 15to the 30th, our travellers made a
m, near Sea-cow River, their head quarters.
his was kept by a Hessian, a sensible active man,
o pursued agriculture with much success, and
got his farm into excellent condition. His
se consisted of six rooms. He kept a number o

Hottentot ſervants, as well as cattle; and had laid the foundation of his preſent fortune by hunting elephants. Having been a traveller himſelf, he ſhewed our adventurers every civility in his power; but harveſt approaching, and many of his labourers being ill of a bilious fever, he was obliged to defer the full kindneſs intended them for a ſeaſon.

This induced our author and his companion to lend him the aſſiſtance of their Hottentot guides, and to try what medical ſkill could do in relieving the ſick. Dr. Sparrman preſcribed to ſome of them ſuch ſtrong decoctions of tobacco, the only emetic within his reach, as would abſolutely have killed any other perſons beſides Hottentots. But in general his practice was ſucceſsful.

So fond were theſe poor creatures of ſwallowing tobacco, that ſome of them actually feigned illneſs to come in for ſuch a delightful remedy. A youth of about twenty years of age ſwallowed a foot at leaſt of roll tobacco, without any effect; beſides drinking previouſly of the infuſion; and to force the operation, Dr. Sparrman at laſt emptied his companion's ſnuff-box down his throat. This at laſt ſucceeded, and in a few days the patient recovered.

On the 29th, the Hottentot labourers, by permiſſion of their maſters, were indulged with a dance. As ſoon as the moon began to ſhine, the ball was opened 'al freſco'. About twenty perſons of both ſexes joined in this amuſement, which was kept up till midnight with the greateſt ſpirit. Then, indeed, they did not intermit their ſports, but kept ſitting in a ring, ſwinging the upper part of their bodies backwards and for-

: ſame time in a dull monotonous manner. dreſſed ſkin, ſtretched over a kettle, ſerved as a um, and kept time with the voice.

Dr. Sparrman, ſays it is impoſſible to deſcribe e different movements and figures they made in ncing. They ſeemed to be confined to no par- :ular rules. The principal intention appeared be, to put the body into motion; for which ırpoſe the performers ſometimes jumped and pered about by themſelves, and ſometimes ith partners, twiſting and twining their bodies to every groteſque or uncommon attitude that ncy could ſuggeſt.

Meanwhile this mode of dancing was not holly deſtitute of art in its kind, as the Hotten- ts belonging to our travellers confeſſed their in- ›ility to join in it, as not being uſual in their ırt of the country.

Excluſive of the general mode of dancing, their aſter and miſtreſs called upon them to perform ıe baboon and bee dances. The former was diſ- nguiſhed by numberleſs grimaces and attitudes, ı imitation of the animal from which it received ; appellation: the latter was a continued buz- ng and cluſtering together, after the manner ' the bee.

At this place, our author ſaw an inſtance of the ›lygamy of the Hottentots, which, however, is ɔt very common. An old man had married two ives, and ſeemed not a little proud of his ſupe- ority in this reſpect; but it appeared he had vo ſhrews to contend with, who frequently quar- :lled with each *other*, and when he interſpoſed *'s authority, the* vixens both fell on their lord *l maſter. Polygamy* ſeems to have been for- *:ly more in vogue* among them than now.

Among the Boſhieſmen, Dr. Sparrman obſerves, that the marriage ceremonies are little more than what is conſonant to nature, the conſent of parties, and conſummation. His hoſt and hoſteſs at this place informed him, that they believed the report of a prieſt performing the nuptial ceremonies by the conſperſion of the bride and bridegroom; but that this was practiſed only within their kraals, and never in the preſence of the coloniſts. The Hottentots themſelves, when queſtioned on this ſubject, neither confirmed nor denied the fact; ſo that this uſage is probably ſtill retained in all its indelicacy, in ſome kraals, as deſcribed by Kolben; who indeed paints with ſo little reſerve, that he may in ſome reſpects be regarded as a Hottentot among Hottentots.

Our author was very aſſiduous in his enquiries how far it was true, that theſe people ſecluded from ſociety, and abandoned to their fate, ſuch as were old and helpleſs. That ſuch an inhuman practice is ſometimes followed, well-authenticated inſtances ſeem to teſtify; but they are not very numerous; and perhaps this diſgrace to humanity will ſoon be blotted out.

Another cuſtom, however, no leſs horrid, ſtill remains: that of burying children alive at the breaſt, who have the misfortune to loſe their mother. It is impoſſible to excuſe this worſe than brutal conduct; but it may admit of ſome palliation. Perhaps the infant, by the loſs of its parent, may be left deſtitute of any ſupport; and among a people, who carry their views no farther than this life, it may be deemed kindneſs to ſhorten the duration of miſery.

But while every feeling of nature revolts at *the deſertion of* the old, or the inhum

ilive, let us only reflect, and we ſhall find
ountries boaſting their civilization, and
: a future retribution, many are in fact
:d to their fate, and die from want and
Indeed, if the crimes and failings of
:ntots are compared with thoſe of civi-
ions, the event will prove very little to
ar of either, and ſtill leſs to that of the

: 30th of November they prepared for
arture. Their kind hoſt took no ſmall
provide them with neceſſaries for their
ind furniſhed them with a couple of his
, in lieu of two of theirs, and his moſt
ottentot, named Plattje, who was an ex-
:er.
ioſteſs too, aware that, in an expedition
:ndred leagues, proviſions might not al-
at hand, ſupplied them with a box of
ſome butter, and a large ſheep, cut in
d ſalted in its own ſkin.
; his reſidence at this place, our ingeni-
alift found many inſects; but the ter-
ſpecies of ant, chiefly excited his atten-
ieſe inſects, it is well known, are ex-
niſchievous in every country where they
n. Immenſe quantities of goods and
lize are annually deſtroyed by them, both
ſt and Weſt Indies. In the ſpace of a
s, they will eat into a cheſt, and cut to
s it were, all the linen, clothes, and
it; for which reaſon trunks and mer-
are generally ſuſpended on ropes. This
inſect multiplies its kind to an amaz-
One of the females appears capa-
millions of eggs. The Hottento
however

however, makes a delicous meal upon these creatures*. Nor do the locusts escape the devouring appetites of some of the more barbarous and remote hordes of the Hottentots. These formidable insects make their appearance at intervals of longer or shorter duration, in incredible numbers. They migrate from the north to the south, and nothing stops their progress, till they reach the sea and are drowned. The Hottentots welcome their coming, though they never fail to destroy every blade of vegetation. This loss they compensate by seizing on the animals themselves; and every expedient is tried to detain as many as possible in their periodical migrations.

They proceeded on their journey on the 1st of December, and at noon reached Camtour's River, where they found a Hottentot captain of the name of Kies, whose dominion extended over fifty people. His family consisted only of females; for the men were all abroad; some in hunting a lion, which had lately committed great depredations among their herds. Plattje, their new guide, though he did not seem naturally impertinent, without any ceremony, set himself down by this patriarchal chief, and filled his pipe from the captain's pouch. This conduct did not seem at all to give offence; so simple are the manners of these people.

A farmer, near Loory River, informed our travellers, that the drought was uncommonly great that year, as no rain had fallen for the space of eight months. He therefore dissuaded them from pursuing that road, as it was very rugged, and game scarce. A hart-beest, coming up as

* For a particular account of the termites, see Philosoph. Trans. Vol. 71.

intention of viewing the waggon, was
tely ſhot, and proved an acceptable ſup-

e 3d they halted near Galge-boſch, much
to by lions and buffaloes. This made
reaſy about their cattle, particularly as
l ſtrayed away; but it was afterwards
:hat they had diſcovered ſome water by
t, and were gone to allay their thirſt.
:er here is very ſcarce, and ſcarcely fit
iſe of man or beaſt. Our travellers fre-
uſed ſugar-candy as a palliative for
, but found it did not much relieve them.
ſſing Van Staade's River, they had nearly
r oxen and waggon. On the farther ſide
' in with a party of Gonaquas Hottentots,
earing much reſemblance to the Caffres.
:es wore ornaments of braſs rings, on
hey ſet great value. Theſe people uſe
of circumciſion. The women are leſs
in their attire than the Hottentots, but
leſs modeſt in their manners. The Caf-
, the contrary, are ſaid to be very licen-
d diſſolute.

Gonaquas Hottentots were very importu-
ggars, particularly for tobacco. All of
ere armed with the haſſagais, or javelin,
kirris. They did not, however, appear
exterous marksſmen; for they could not
ndkerchief at twenty paces, till after ma-
s.

: people follow agriculture and grazing.
:orn is the holcus ſorgum, called alſo
orn. The ſtalks riſe to the height of
nd are as thick as a ruſh. They termi-
t panicle, about eighteen inches long
wi

with ſeeds of the ſize of rice. Part of this grain is made into bread; but it is chiefly conſumed in forming a fermented liquor of an inebriating quality.

Our travellers haſtened their departure from thence, taking their courſe to the north, over level fields, covered with a dry arid graſs. It was with difficulty they could collect wood enough to boil a tea-kettle; yet, owing to the careleſsneſs of a Hottentot, who ſet fire to the graſs near the waggon, they had almoſt loſt their travelling equipage, and all that they carried with them, or had collected by the way. The graſs burned like oakum; and it required great alertneſs to extinguiſh the fire, and keep it from riſing to a conflagration.

At Zwart-kops River, where they intended to paſs the night, they found two farmers, who had come thither on a hunting plan. They had ſhot ſeveral heads of game, the fleſh of which was ſuſpended in ſlips and ſhreds, on the buſhes and fences, to dry, after the Hottentot manner of preſerving it. The ſmell was extremely offenſive; and what with the Hottentots, who were devouring part of it, or driving away the birds that kept hovering over their heads, the ſpectacle was altogether diſguſtingly horrid.

However, our travellers ſat down with a good appetite to the ſhoulder of a hart-beeſt, and forgot the ſcene they had witneſſed without.

Here Dr. Sparrman found an opportunity of forwarding ſome packages of plants to the Cape; and then ſet out to viſit the principal Lout-pan, *or ſalt-pan.* This was a level and extenſive *plain, covered* with an uniform cruſt of ſalt, on *which ſtood* a little water in ſeveral places, ſo

: ſcene reſembled a frozen lake. Towards
s, the cruſt of ſalt was thin; but near the
it was found to be more than two feet
:ndeed, the coloniſts ſuppoſe that the ſalt
ſome fathoms below the ſurface.
ſalt-pan was about three miles in circum-
; and the whole produce is ſo pure and
ıt nothing can exceed it. Dr. Sparrman
many reptiles and inſects, hitherto un-
in this viſcid bed of ſaline matter. In
ghbourhood, too, he diſcovered that fingu-
:ure, the cimex paradoxus, or leaf-inſect,
l from its near reſemblance to a withered

night they reached the Kuga River.
r. Immelman, who was ſubject to a ſpit-
blood, had a ſerious attack of this com-
but, by veneſection, and a little ſaltpetre
d in water, the only remedies at hand, he
ored. Next day, however, his life was
imminent danger, from a herd of young
which had almoſt gored our travellers to
Theſe fierce animals, making a half cir-
ıd them, advanced nearer and nearer, as
ired; when Dr. Sparrman, recollecting a
: eſcape from a vicious bull, which he had
ad been ſucceſsfully tried in Europe, re-
:o make the attempt. He held his hat
is face, which he occaſionally uncovered,
ernately advancing and ſtanding ſtill, he
d the pleaſure to perceive that the herd
o be ſcared and to drop their purſuit.
the Hottentots, ſoon after falling in with
zero is herd, eſcaped by the lightneſs of

Directing

Directing their course to the eastward, they came to t'Nuka t'Kama, where they saw the recent traces of a lion, and, in consequence, took proper precautions against its attacks. In this vicinity they began to find the Guinea-hen in large flocks; their flesh was dry, and less agreeable than that of the common domestic fowl.

Sunday River now presented its high and perpendicular banks. Soon after their arrival there, they were waited on by three old Hottentots, who seemed to be spies. They were more civilized than the Boshiesmen Hottentots generally are, and proved themselves not wanting in address. They begged tobacco, and complained of their distressed situation, from having their young people carried off by the farmers.

Our adventurer, to support his consequence, gave them to understand, that he and his party were the children of Jan Company, who had sent them out to view the country, and to collect herbs for medical purposes. Here it must be observed, that the Dutch East India Company have politically given themselves out for one individual prince of great power, by the Christian name of Jan or John. This has not only gained them more respect, but has conveyed some precise idea to the natives, both here and in the Indies, who would with difficultly be made to comprehend a government by a company of merchants.

Dr. Sparrman having assumed the character of a relation to Jan Company, next invited these people to go a hunting with him, and set before them the abundant spoils they might expect. *The temptation* of flesh meat was not to be *resisted.* The three old men, who first presented

, which now amounted to eleven; and
or was under much apprehenſion, leſt he
ot be able to provide for ſuch a family
lants in a deſert. The laſt enliſted Hot-
nade no difficulty in eating the ill-taſt-
of the guiacum afrum. It ſeems too
e acquainted with the uſe of gum ara-
aliment; and indeed the Boſhieſmen
n it for many days together.

for the firſt time, our travellers ſaw a
boſch-varkens, or wood-ſwine. The
theſe fierce animals ſtand nine inches out
ws, and meaſure five inches in circum-
at the baſe. The Boſhieſmen are more
the wood-ſwine than the lions. Theſe
burrow underground, and few will ven-
ttack them in their holes. Nor is it ad-
or a man to approach them too near on
k, as they will frequently turn round on
, and ſtriking off one of the horſe's hind
patch both him and his rider in an in-

mentioned, on good authority, that a
at Camdebo, ſucceeded in obtaining a
f theſe ſwine, which had been coupled
e common ſort. Indeed there ſeems to
aſon that the different breeds ſhould not
The fleſh of the African wood-ſwine very
ſembles that of the common pig.

ing at the upper part of little Sunday
hey fixed their reſting place at a ſmall
from a clan of baſtard, or Caffre Hot-
Theſe ſpoke the Caffre language; kept
number of cattle; and ſhewed ſuch hap-
d contentment in their appearance, as

almoſt realized the poetic deſcription of paſtoral felicity.

Our travellers introduced themſelves to this happy ſociety as children of the Company, and were received with a friendly ſimplicity, which did them honour as men. They preſented them with milk, and danced for their entertainment; telling them that their character, as a ſingular people with plaited hair, and as ſimplers and viper catchers, had long preceded them.

In their country-dances they diſplayed very little agility or art. While their feet were employed in a kind of ſtamping and moderately ſlow movement, each of them, at intervals, made ſeveral gentle motions with a little ſtick. Their muſic was equally ſimple; yet it inſpired a certain degree of joy and cheerfulneſs, that ſoothed the mind.

They exhibited alſo dances of another kind, in which they joined hands, and moved in a circle round ſome of the party who were placed in the centre of the ring. They are ſaid likewiſe to have dances of a more voluptuous kind, in which unlimited indulgence is given to the ſexes; but theſe of courſe are never performed before ſtrangers.

Theſe people keep their milk in leathern ſacks, and never uſe it till curdled. Their milking baſkets are compoſed of roots, ſo curiouſly entwined, as to be capable of containing, not only milk, but water.

The African cows, in general, will not permit themſelves to be milked till they have their hind legs tied together. Several of the cows, however, belonging to theſe people, had been ſo far tamed

to ſuffer themſelves to be milked ſtanding un-
nfined.

On the 11th in the morning, our travellers
ere awaked by ſinging and dancing; and with
is apparent happineſs and delight, theſe Hot-
ntots begin and cloſe the day. Numbers of
em now reſorted to the waggon, and began to
: very troubleſome in their importunities for
bacco.

To gain a truce from this importunity, they
ere ſhewn the watches belonging to our travel-
rs, which raiſed their aſtoniſhment; and from
otives of prudence and ſelf-preſervation, Dr.
arrman now aſſumed the character of a con-
rer. Shewing ſome of theſe people a quantity
quickſilver he had brought with him, he de-
ed they would endeavour to take ſome of it up
their fingers. Their attempts proving abor-
e, to their equal wonder and amuſement, our
thor, having previouſly greaſed his fingers,
ted ſome to their utter amazement.

Dr. Sparrman ſays, the idea of giving himſelf
kind of conſequence among theſe people, was
ggeſted by what he had read of a certain great
mmander in America, who, to induce the natives
comply with his wiſhes, ſet fire to ſome brandy,
hich they imagined to be water; and threat-
ed, if they miſbehaved, to conſume them and
eir rivers in a ſimilar manner.

In this community was a perſon veſted with
e ſupreme power. He ſeemed a ſober, ſedate,
ddle-aged man; and in his manner diſcovered
particular pre-eminence or authority. On the
ntrary, he had more trouble in milking than
reſt; ſo that even among uncivilized nations,
riority is attended with uneaſineſs and care.

The ſorcerer was the moſt diſtinguiſhed character; and by virtue of this office, was maſter of the ceremonies, high prieſt, phyſician, and cow-leach. By his buffoonery and ridiculous geſtures, he ſeemed to ſtrive to make himſelf acceptable to the reſt; and like ſuch contemptible characters in other countries, more enlightened, he fared better, was richer and more reſpected than the more uſeful members of the community.

Here their chief guide ſhot an old lean buffalo. Having loaded the waggon with the beſt part of the meat, they left the remainder, and, on the 12th of December, proceeded over a champaign country. After darkneſs ſet in, their ears were ſtunned with the roaring of lions, which ſeemed to be at no great diſtance. This continued the whole night; and though neither ſo piercing nor tremendous as it has generally been repreſented, was ſufficient to fill any heart with awe, amid the ſtill gloom of night.

The dogs ceaſed to bark, as if under alarm, and kept cloſe to the Hottentots; the oxen and horſes ſighed deeply, and ſeemed reſtleſs and convulſed. Every preparation was made in caſe of an attack; but the enemy did not approach.

Fires and firebrands are univerſally conſidered as preſervatives againſt the attacks of lions and other wild beaſts; but this expedient does not always ſucceed. The Hottentots mention inſtances in which the lion has leaped towards the fire, and ſeized one of their party, who was ſitting round it. It is conſidered, however, as a certain fact, that the lion does not immediately kill the perſon he has got under him, unleſs obliged by the reſiſtence he meets with. The royal tyrant

n gives the coup-de-grace on the breaſt of his tim with a hideous roar.

Among their oxen and horſes were ſome that 'er could have heard the voice of the lion be- ; yet theſe ſhewed equal terror with the reſt. vidence ſeems to have implanted a dread of ferocious animal in the brute creation, to ch them to be on their guard.

t might be ſuppoſed, that the roaring of the would warn other animals of its approach; , according to the univerſal report, this crafty int puts his noſe to the ground, ſo that the nd is diffuſed on all ſides; and the objects of purſuit, during the night, in conſequence w not which way to fly, and ſometimes ap- ach the ſpot they are ſo anxious to avoid.

ince the uſe of firearms has been introduced this part of Africa, lions are leſs numerous, do they now openly attack any animal, unleſs enſed or impelled by extreme hunger. In caſes, neither danger nor reſiſtence will deter n. There are ſeveral inſtances, however, on rd, where the human race have been reſcued force from their fangs; and others where they e capriciouſly given the life, that was in their 'er to have taken away.

his may poſſibly account for the prevailing ion of the generoſity of the lion. But gene- y is a name ſacred to virtue, and ought not e laviſhed on a ſavage beaſt. Slaves and tches of a ſervile mind are accuſtomed to er the greateſt tyrant with this attribute; but what ſhew of reaſon can this epithet be be- *ed on thoſe who are* naturally cruel; though *ruelty may not* be exerciſed in an equal de- *t all times!*

In fact, our author thinks that the characters of the lion and the cat nearly resemble each other, Both are insidious and cowardly; but when hunger or revenge prompt, they shew a great degree of active courage and resolution.

The lion certainly possesses uncommon strength for its size. One of them has been seen carrying a heifer in his mouth, and leaping over a broad ditch with her, with as much facility as a cat would with a mouse.

The buffalo, unless when taken by surprise, seems capable of contesting the prize of superiority with this king of quadrupeds; and a pack of ten or twelve dogs will attack him without fear, though two or three of them generally fall victims to his rage, before he can be overcome.

The lion is far from being difficult to be killed with shot. When wounded in the vitals, they are soon disabled from running. Their hides are by no means very thick, and are seldom used for any purposes, but such as those of horses are applied to.

On the 13th, our travellers shot an excellent buffalo. The Hottentots shewed so much diligence and zeal in cutting up and feasting on this beast, that all encouragement to set their sluggish souls in motion was for once superfluous. After securing the best part of the flesh in the waggon, the Boshiesmen loaded themselves with the refuse, cut out into slips and formed into bundles, with which they travelled like a walking flesh-market.

The flesh, as well as the marrow of the buffalo, was very delicate in itself; and while it lasted, the Hottentots were constantly engaged in boiling and broiling it. Sleeping or waking, their pipe or food seemed to occupy all their thoughts.

ed the fat ſo profuſely in beſmearing
es, that it was with difficulty Dr. Sparr-
ld get them to put a little of it on his
l bridles.

evening, theſe humble attendants ſeem-
oy themſelves, and were very merry and
with each other. It is probable, that
iits and peculiarities of their maſters fur-
iem with a fund of entertainment; but
converſation was not generally under-
was of little conſequence at whoſe ex-
eir merriment was purchaſed.

deſert, in particular, much management
ary with theſe people, leſt they ſhould
thoſe they have engaged to ſerve. Too
iity, however, will not do; and ſeverity
ipplied with ſome caution. Our travel-
l both means. The more remiſs were
of their uſual quantity of tobacco, and
nary diligence and attention were re-
vith an increaſed allowance.

: 14th of December they left Boſhieſman
d proceeded through the valley of Neiz-
of, in which they were informed grew a
: poſſeſſes the quality of exciting ſneez-
they were not lucky enough to diſcover

: 15th at noon, they arrived at Nieuw
ft, where the thermometer ſtood at 80
ade. They found excellent water here.
ounding country had a beautiful appear-
ing adorned with great numbers of the
iilotica, or gum-arabic trees. Here Mr.
n, being in chace of a butterfly, had
cipitated himſelf into a pit, in which
was

was a ſharp pole ſtuck upright, a kind of trap uſed by the natives for the wild beaſts.

In the evening they reached Kurekoiku, where they ſaw many buffaloes. Our author ſingled out a herd, conſiſting of ſeventy or eighty, young and old together, and advancing incautiouſly and firing among them, had nearly loſt his life by his temerity.

Here they remained till the evening of the 16th, buſily employed in waſhing their linen and drying it in the ſun. It ſeems our travellers had picked up ſome of the vermin belonging to their attendants; and as they could not rid themſelves of them like the Hottentots, by ſeizing and eating them, they had recourſe to cleanlineſs, which had the deſired effect.

Two of the Hottentot ſervants had been preſented with European clothes; and ſeemed not a little fond of their new dreſs, which evinces a diſpoſition to riſe from their original debaſed and degraded ſtate. Theſe clothes, however, being now reduced to tatters, and infeſted with vermin, their maſters obliged them to return to their native peliſſe.

During the time the travellers were engaged in waſhing and drying, ſome of the Hottentots went out a hunting, and came within a few paces of two lions, which ſtole away from them, unattacked, as ſoftly as they could.

Towards evening on the 17th, they arrived at Quammedacka Well; a boggy pool, which was the only watering place to be found within a conſiderable compaſs. This is therefore the general *reſort of all the* wild beaſts in the neighbourhood, *the prints of* whoſe feet ſhewed their numbers *and kinds.*

A ſoc'

ck of nearly two thousand spring-boks, to drink, seemed surprised to find the upied, and halted at some distance. One oes was shot.

animal is one of the most elegant in the world. Its eyes are uncommonly fine. ut two feet and a half high; the prevail-ar is a varied brown, with beautiful marks ent hues. It bounds with amazing ele-id agility; and it requires a good horse le to overtake it.

; vicinity, the two-horned rhinoceros was ave its abode, which induced our travel-rolong their stay, in hopes of finding it. ight they were awakened out of their the roaring of a lion. The oxen and emed unusually agitated, and the dogs venture to bark. The Hottentots kept zing fire, and Mr. Immelman and our who had preferred sleeping under a bush, nt of the sultry heat, were in very immi-ger of being visited by this formidable In the morning, it was found that the drank out of the well, at the distance of than a stone's throw from them.

e 19th, the thermometer was as high as : afternoon, exposed under the tilt of the This degree of heat was certainly suf-check the resolution of less determined

ay three of the Hottentots went out, and ening returned quite fatigued, after kill-hinoceroses.

ext morning, our travellers went to the *they lay*; and Dr. Sparrman immedi-*to take* a drawing of one, and to dis-

fec

ſect it. He found none of thoſe plaits or folds, which appear in the uſual figures and deſcriptions of this animal. The hide, on the back and ſides, was at leaſt an inch and a half thick. The anterior horn was about eighteen inches long, and five inches over at the baſe. The other is ſomewhat leſs, and is about two inches diſtant from it. Theſe horns appear to be moveable.

This animal may be ſaid to be deſtitute of hair, though it has a few briſtles, about an inch long, ſcattered over the edges of its ears, between its horns, and on the tip of its tail.

A piece of the fleſh being broiled, taſted ſomething like pork, though more coarſe.

This animal was killed by a ſingle ſhot, ſo that the ſtories which have been propagated of its hide being impenetrable to a muſket ball, have no foundation in truth. Even a Hottentot javelin will pierce it.

Mr. Immelman, being weary of the tedious diſſections and admeaſurements, which our author thought it neceſſary to take of this animal, returned alone to the waggon, and on his way fell in with a rhinoceros, from whoſe fury he was ſaved only by his horſe taking fright, and carrying his rider out of the ſight and ſcent of the enemy.

In the evening, being returned to the tent, they received an unexpected viſit from eight coloniſts, who were going to the ſalt pit for a ſupply of that neceſſary article. Theſe people related an inſtance of a rhinoceros having run up to a waggon, and carried it a conſiderable way on his horns and ſnout.

Having exhauſted the water at Quammedacka, they left the ſpot on the 21ſt of December, and halte

at Little Vifch River. The drought in
t of the country was extreme. Having
the river next morning, they faw too large
On a nearer approach, they retired and
mfelves in the thickets. One of them,
s mane, appeared to be a male. Both of
ere higher than common faddle horfes.
fame day they fcared a male oftrich away
s neft, which was on the bare ground.
it appears, that in this part of Africa at
nefe birds do not leave their eggs to be
by the heat of the fun, but perform the
f incubation, male and female alternately,
eggs were found in the neft, and as they
l frefh, probably more might have been
o the number.

Hottentots, who eat all kinds of flefh, of
do not reject that of the oftrich; but the
frequently ufed for pan-cakes and amu-
the colonifts, even at the Cape. Thefe
lufcious and coarfe eating.

day it was fo exceffively hot, that the
neter ftood, as late as ten at night, at 78.
in the morning of the 23d, they proceed-
arch for the hippopotamos, which it was
l might be found in fome pit near Vifch
Becoming fhort of provifions, the Hot-
began to grumble, that fo much time was
in the purfuit of infects; and to pacify
ur travellers refolutely attacked a herd of
s, which they foon fell in with, and had
l fortune to hit one of them. Induced,
to hope that the fhot would prove mor-
rushed on, but found their game was
ially wounded. Another fhot proved
fore he died, the animal bellowed in a
moft

moſt tremendous manner, which filled the hearts of the Hottentots with joy, as they knew the game was ſafe. Theſe people cut up the animal with their uſual alacrity, when food is in view; and having divided the fleſh into large ſlips, made a hole in the middle and put it over their heads, carrying it in this ſingular manner to the waggon.

Meanwhile, the Hottentot, who was the beſt ſhot, had killed an elk-antelope, which was likewiſe ſecured.

Before the party got back to the waggon, they were overtaken by darkneſs, thunder, and lightning: and to add to this ſcene of horror, the lions roared very loud. Soon after it began to rain with great violence, which penetrated through the tilt of the waggon. During this terrible night, ſome hyænas approached ſo near, as to carry off a conſiderable quantity of fleſh which had been hung up, at a few paces diſtance from the ſpot where they lay.

On the 24th, they were induced to ſtay here, in hopes of ſhooting a gnu, which had been perceived in this part of the country. The gnu is a ſingular animal; in conformation between a horſe and an ox. It is about the ſize of a common galloway. Its general colour is a dark brown, excepting the tail and mane, which are a light grey.

On approaching the animal of this kind, which had been ſeen here, it ſhewed its vicious diſpoſition, by plunging and butting with its horns againſt the mole-hills; but ſoon after fled with conſiderable velocity, looking back at its purſuers, *who, on account* of the nature of the ground, *found it impoſſible* to overtake it.

It was now Chriſtmas, a period that Chriſtians *generally* devote to mirth and feſtivity. Amidſt th

.eſert, our travellers were deſirous of cele-
.ng this religious jubilee; and they feaſted in
, beſt manner they could, on a biſcuit, an oſ-
ich egg, and ſome elk's fleſh. The thermome-
r ſtood at 100.

On the 26th, the wind blew with an agreeable
eſhneſs, when they repaired to Viſch River; and
, their way, overtook ſeveral farmers, who were
ome into this neighbourhood to hunt. Our tra-
vellers could not help ſmiling at their own ap-
pearance, in this interview. Their clothes were
almoſt wore out; and in a merry humour, ſome
time before, they had agreed not to ſhave them-
ſelves till they had either killed a ſea-cow, or
reached the Cape.

Having forded over Great Viſch River, they
examined ſeveral ſea-cow ſkulls which lay on the
farther ſide. Their patience, in waiting ſo long
to ſee the live animal, was almoſt exhauſted; and
next day they reſolved to return to a land inha-
bited by Chriſtians.

On the 29th, the Boſhieſmen conducted them
from Great to Little Viſch River. This diſtrict
was thinly overſpread with the mimoſa nilotica,
which harboured conſiderable numbers of ſprin-
gers, quaggas, and hart-beeſts.

Having reached Agter-Bruntjees Hoogte, they
took up their lodgings, at an old elephant hunter's
named Printſloo, who was the firſt that had mi-
grated here. The country is rather flat in the
immediate vicinity; but the Snow Mountains lie
to the north. Theſe are infeſted with a ſavage
race of *Boſhieſmen, who ſometimes kill the ſhep-
herds of the farmers,* deſtroy or drive away their
flocks, and then take refuge in inacceſſible re-
treats. The law of retaliation may perhaps juſ-
tif

tify this; for the farmers treat these wretched savages with more unrelenting severity than the most noxious wild beasts.

In this neighbourhood, too, live the Inese Hottentots, who have been driven to the banks of the two Visch Rivers. The complexions of this race are of a yellowish cast, somewhat like those of the Chinese. This yellow-skinned nation is disseminated over various parts. In some of their unfrequented retreats, it is said by them the unicorn is found; or at least they describe an animal exactly corresponding with the usual character of that creature, whose existence has been so much doubted by naturalists. Our author is of opinion, that it is not a chimera; and thinks it probable that it may yet be brought to light.

The Caffre country lies to the east of Great Visch River, nearest the coast. These people have no idea of breeding sheep; their only pursuit is rearing of horned cattle. They are governed by many different chiefs, whose power is said to be hereditary, and who carry on frequent wars with each other.

Immediately adjoining to Agter-Bruntjees Hoogte, where our travellers resided for some time, lies Camdebo, a track of country possessed by the Dutch, whose chief employment is to rear cattle. This district, however, is but thinly inhabited, being very deficient in pasturage, and still more in water.

Our author meeting with a kind reception from his host, and having a new and wide field in natural history, to employ his researches on, was almost tempted to winter here, and to take a trip the following spring to the Tambuki mines, and to go in search of the unicorn. But on consider-

ing

: ſtate of his finances, and his want of other
s, he was at laſt obliged to give up this
te idea; and to turn his thoughts towards
from which he had now been abſent five

ıe opinion of our author, Agter Bruntjees
: is a moſt delightful place, and the coloniſts
here lead a very pleaſant, though rather
ılent life. As a proof of the ſimple man-
ıat reign here, even among the Europeans
: deſcendants, when Dr. Sparrman was one
patiating on the happineſs they enjoyed, he
th the following pertinent but kind reply,
ıe daughter of a perſon of ſome little con-
ce in the place where he reſided :
y good friend," ſaid ſhe, "you talk like a
t, ſenſible man; I am wholly of your opi-
nd wiſh you every happineſs; why then
ou wander up and down in the world in
of what you may find here? You are al-
poſſeſſed of a waggon, oxen, and ſaddle
there are yet uncultivated places in this
ourhood, fit either for paſturage or tillage.
ay chuſe out the ſpot that pleaſes you beſt,
tle among us. With your knowledge of
rs and plants, you may make yourſelf ſer-
e to your neighbours, and now and then
, as a reward, a calf or a heifer. In a ſhort
will venture to foretel, you will have
ınd herds in abundance."
advice, ſo agreeable to the language of
ſenſibly affected him. But man is reſt-
diſſatisfied, and the happineſs, ſuitable to
ormed mind, can never fill up the ardent
on and deſire of one that is cultivated
itened.

Feeling ſome incipient ſymptoms of the gout, from fatigue, Dr. Sparrman had recourſe to a vapour bath for his feet, which ſpeedily relieved him. Why ſhould not this practice at leaſt be tried, as well as others, more tedious and dangerous, in this very general complaint, which has ſo long been the diſgrace of medicine?

On the 15th, our travellers went on a hunting expedition, and ſhot a female gnu and a quagga. They likewiſe purſued a ſpecies of jackall; but it made its eſcape by a ſubterraneous paſſage.

One of the moſt ſingular birds they obſerved in this neighbourhood, is the bee-cuckow, the cuculus indicator. This creature is extremely fond of honey; but as the bees generally take up their abode in places where it cannot reach them, by a peculiar inſtinct, it points out where the hoards of honey are depoſited, and generally comes in for a ſhare of the ſpoil from the coloniſts and natives, who reap the benefit of its diſcoveries.

Our author continued at Agter-Bruntjees Hoogte till the 21ſt of January, during which interval he made conſiderable diſcoveries in natural hiſtory, and got his oxen into good plight.

He now proceeded again to Great Viſch River, determined not to leave the country till he had ſeen and inveſtigated the hippopotamus or ſea-cow. Here our travellers overtook ſeveral farmers, one of whom had juſt loſt a little boy, who was killed within the hearing of his father by ſome wild beaſt, ſuppoſed to be a tiger. This incident alarmed them all; and they inſtantly took arms for revenge. The tiger was ſoon diſcovered in his lurking place, and ſhot dead; the ball having paſſed the whole length of the body. It ſhould be remarked, that the animals which g

und

the name of tigers in this part of Africa, ther of the panther and leopard kind. They owever, very fierce and dangerous.

ıe farmers having parted company with our ellers, they were ſoon after viſited by a horde 'affres. This viſit was not more unexpected ı alarming. The Hottentots were ſenſibly ated. Preparations were made to act on the nſive, if required; and, in the mean time, a tentot interpreter was ſent to queſtion them to their country and buſineſs. It appeared this party came on purpoſe to meet our tra- ers, and to try to obtain iron and copper in hange for cattle. At leaſt this was the pre- e they alleged.

Vith much firmneſs and preſence of mind, Sparrman gave them to underſtand, that they t ſit down, while he gave them an anſwer on ſubject of their propoſed commerce. Having plied, he informed them, that he had parted h all his iron and copper to other Caffre friends, that they muſt proceed to Agter-Bruntjees gte, where they would find plenty of thoſe erials. He judiciouſly diſtributed ſome to- co and hemp among them, which preſents e received with much ſatisfaction.

n telling the Caffres that it was the intention he party to hunt the ſea-cow, they informed travellers, that theſe animals, to their great , were as numerous as the pebble ſtones on the ks of the river. This might be an oriental le of expreſſion; but it appeared that the ſea- s were indeed very numerous about the Viſch r.

ſoon as it grew dark, the Caffres, without emony of taking leave, retired to a larg

bush, at a small distance, and kindling a fire, took up their residence for the night. Before morning they had killed an ox, and sent to borrow our travellers porridge pot to boil it in. As this probably would not have been returned without a dispute, they were put off with a civil, but evasive, answer. Meanwhile the waggon was put in a state of defence, lest they should attempt force where artifice had failed. In fact these barbarians are never to be trusted, as, from a state of peace and tranquillity, they make instant transitions to rapine and slaughter.

Next morning, however, they departed; finding there was no probability of being able to circumvent our travellers; and were soon after met in their route to Agter-Bruntjees Hoogte.

While our travellers waited for three farmers and their attendants, who were to strengthen their hunting party, they set about digging for antiquities. Near Visch River were heaps of stones, about three or four feet high, and ten or twelve in circumference. These lay at unequal distances from each other, but all in right lines.

Such monuments are an undoubted proof, that this part of the country was once inhabited by a race of people, more numerous and powerful than the present possessors. Perhaps these heaps were raised over the graves of distinguished persons.

Having no tools proper for assisting their researches, they could only, by their united strength, penetrate two feet into the centre of one heap, and found nothing to reward their pains but a few pieces of rotten wood, and something that had the appearance of a bone, almost mouldered to dust.

farmers being arrived who were to join the
ıext morning our travellers and attendants
to another part of the river; and about
g reached a pit, which their guides knew
requented by ſea-cows. Having blocked
the avenues, they waited in expectation of
their game. After ſome ſilent ſuſpenſe, the
ɔus animals made their appearance, ſwim-
ıp and down, blowing and making a piercing
They ſeemed to feel themſelves beſet; but
ı a gun or two was fired, none of the party
ded in killing the animal they aimed at.
en morning arrived, and the communica-
etween the hunters was again eſtabliſhed,
; been poſted in different places during the
it appeared that one or two ſea-cows had
rounded, but that they dived and eſcaped.
ɜ pit being too extenſive for their force,
roceeded to another leſs, and having taken
tations, they were ſurpriſed by a ſea-cow
ıly ruſhing out of the river, with a hideous
ıd as ſwift as an arrow out of a bow. One
farmers immediately cried out, and firing
its face, ſent it back with the ſame preci-
ɔn as it had advanced.
er many attempts and inceſſant attention to
angerous purſuit, on the morning of the
a female hippopotamus, with her calf, was
roceeding to the pit they blocked up. The
eceived a ſhot, which ſent her plunging
ıe river; but the calf being rather lame,
ized by one of the Hottentots by the hind
ill the reſt came to his aſſiſtance. The
s then bound faſt, and borne home in tri-
o the waggon, not without the inſtant
at its cries would alarm the mother, an
bri

bring her to revenge its loſs. This was already three feet and a half long, and two feet high, though ſuppoſed to be no more than a fortnight old.

The ſkin of a full grown hippopotamus has a great reſemblance to that of the rhinoceros, but is rather thicker. This animal feeds entirely on herbs and graſs; and, from its enormous ſize, muſt devour vaſt quantities. The fleſh is conſidered as wholeſome food; and the tongue, which is no leſs than two feet and a half long, is eſteemed a delicacy fit for the table of a prince.

At noon, this day, the thermometer ſtood at 104, and the intenſeneſs of the heat gave our author a violent head-ach, which was, however, relieved by dipping the part affected in vinegar.

In the morning of the 29th, finding they could not ſucceed in killing a large animal of the kind they were in purſuit of, they took their departure for Klein Viſch River, in hopes of finding better ſport. In their way they wounded a rhinoceros; but it eſcaped their purſuit.

On the 1ſt of February, they found an animal of this kind aſleep, and almoſt inſtantly diſpatched it. Next day it was cut up; and, towards evening, they ſurrounded a ſea-cow pit, from which one of theſe huge creatures iſſued, but got off.

Giving up any farther purſuit of this game, ſo difficult and ſo dangerous to purſue, they directed their courſe towards the Cape, and in the afternoon of the 6th reached Quammedacka Well, which they had viſited before. In the evening our author had a critical eſcape from two rhinoceroſes.

Next day they paſſed by Hevy to Kurekoiku, and killed a buffalo in their road. At night the we

ſturbed by ſeveral horrid diſſonant noiſes, formed a kind of diſmal chorus. This, y, proceeded from a pack of hyænas, by the light of the moon, were ſeen ſta- on an adjoining hill, with a view, as it , of attacking the oxen.

: ſome unimportant tranſactions in their omewards to the Cape, as they were g along Zondags River, on the 13th, one Hottentots in company ſaw a ſea-cow, calf on her back, which roſe to the ſur- the water to breathe, but getting ſcent of ink again; alternately diving and riſing ch nice exactneſs, that her calf, as well as had never more than the extremities of oſtrils above the ſurface of the water.

he 15th, they paid another viſit to the s. After collecting a plentiful crop of here, they proceeded to a little kraal of , near Zwartkop's River, and from thence their reſpects to a coloniſt of the name of cepper, from whom they hoped to have d a ſupply of bread; but the good man oſen to be without it himſelf for ſome ſt, rather than have the trouble of grind- corn.

ng in with a ſmall company of Gunje- Hottentots in this vicinity, who ſeemed to very happy life, the attendants our tra- had engaged at Zwellendam, requeſted to harged, that they might unite themſelves pleaſing ſociety. They were remunerated, ng to agreement, with a heifer in calf nd with the addition of ſome preſents eir late maſters, were left in a pretty of thriving in life.

Th

The moſt conſiderable perſon in this company was a widow, who was reputed to be worth ſixty milch-cows. She appeared to be a middle-aged woman; and, in her younger days, to have been a beauty in her kind. But though richer than the reſt of her compatriots, ſhe aſſumed no ſuperiority over them, nor was ſhe diſtinguiſhed by any richneſs of dreſs or ſplendor of living. In fact, in this ſociety, it ſeemed, love was the only bond; for no one exerciſed perſonal authority among them.

It would be tedious and unintereſting to mention every trivial occurrence in their route to the Cape. Near the lower part of Camtours River, they ſaw a number of ſea-cows, but could not attack them with any proſpect of ſucceſs. On the 28th, they viſited a former friend, Jacob Kok, near Sea-cow River, from whoſe reſidence they had now been abſent three months, during which ſpace they had been continually ſhifting the ſcene, and had experienced every inconvenience to which the nature of their journey was expoſed.

They remained in this hoſpitable family till the 7th of March, occaſionally viſiting the ſea-ſhore and making reſearches. In one of his excurſions, our author found a large and very beautiful ſpecimen of the gorgonia ceratophyta, or black horn-like coral with a red bark. It was about three feet and a half long, and branched out nearly to an equal extent.

On the 11th, having taken up their lodgings near Wagenboom's River, they ſuddenly diſcovered a track of dry graſs, near three miles long, in flames. This had been kindled by a farmer, with a view of deſtroying the weeds and manur

ir

ıe land; but the wind and weather had d the conflagration with ſuch rapidity, that ravellers began to be alarmed for the farm .e they had taken up their abode; and were paring to move off their waggon, and drive it o the water. Fortunately the fire did not .ch quite ſo far.

Proceeding by Krakoel River and Zaffraan aal, they entered the tedious and tireſome val- of Artaquas-kloof, where their waggon was fortunately overturned, an accident that had t happened during the whole journey; and ; lading rolled down a hill to a conſiderable tance, but was leſs damaged than might have en expected.

Having with great care and fatigue got through : remainder of the valley, they croſſed Valſche ver on the 26th. Here the farmers were be- ıning to ſow their corn, taking advantage of : late rains; but what ſeemed extraordinary, ıſidering the commercial character of the ıtch, they were driven to the greateſt incon- ıiences for want of iron, as well as ſmiths. leed, every article of metal is extravagantly ır in this colony.

Our author remarks the general good agree- ınt he had obſerved among the Hottentots; wever, that he might not be led to imagine ey were ſo happy as to live exempt from all gry diſputes, he had now an opportunity of ing a boxing match between a huſband and ; wife, near Zoete-melk River. It ſeems they d long *practiſed the* pugiliſtic exerciſe, and *e perfect adepts in it*; but, by being always *ed without being* reconciled, the combat had

been

been inceſſantly renewed, and a two years wa
this kind had been carried on between them.

Our author would not ſuffer any one to in
fere; but left them at full liberty to fight
they both ſeemed tired, after which, like a
politician, he concluded that the peace woul
more durable. Thus, it ſeems, that matrime
ſquabbles are not wholly confined to the poli
nations of Europe.

On the 1ſt of April, a very proper day for
buſineſs, our author was informed, that a
mine was to be found near Duyven-hoek's Ri
and ſetting out for the ſpot, had the mortif
tion to diſcover only a ſpecies of pyrites.

On the 5th, they arrived at Zwellendam
Hex River and Roodezand, for the ſake of
riety. Near a ſtream, called Goree River,
aloe plant grows very abundantly, from wh
the gum aloe is prepared. The manner in wh
this is done was long kept a ſecret by the
tives, till at laſt one of them, out of gratitude
ſome other principle, revealed it to a coloni
the name of De Witt. The proceſs is not n
tended with difficulty and danger.

A farmer, who reſided on the banks of
Goree, made Dr. Sparrman a preſent of a dr
fully venomous lizard, which he had taken
preſerved. It is called t'geitge. Its bite
duces a terrible ſpecies of leproſy, which, at
terminates in death; the body gradually rot
and falling away, as if it were by piece-m
No cure is known for the bite of this animal
Bugineſe ſlave, indeed, had ſome years be
cured a female ſlave, who had experienced
effects of this poiſon in a pretty high de

the ſecret died with him. How much do
opeans loſe, by not treating the aborigines of
ntries, they think proper to occupy, as friends
l fellow men! How many valuable ſecrets
ght ſuch a conduct bring to light!

On arriving at Nanna River, our travellers
t with a widow, whoſe huſband had been
tchered by his own ſlaves. The ſon, at that
e about fourteen years of age, was witneſs to
father's tragical end, and would have ſhared
ſame fate, had he not plunged himſelf into
adjoining river, where he ſtood up to the chin
water, under the ſhade of ſome boughs, till
ſavages had given up the ſearch. The mo-
r was at that time abſent; and heard the diſ-
l ſtory from her ſon, who contrived, under
er of the night, to ſet out to meet her in her
y from the Cape.

Our author could not learn whether the ſlaves
re ſtimulated to the perpetration of this horrid
d by any particular ſeverity; but he rational-
attributes it to the very eſſence and nature of
very, in whatever manner, and in whatever
ntry it may be practiſed.

Dr. Sparrman ſays, he has ſeen coloniſts, not
erwiſe deſtitute of feelings, who have not
y in paſſion, but even deliberately, inflicted
moſt horrid puniſhments, on their ſlaves, for
moſt trivial omiſſions; flaying their backs
l limbs by a peculiarly tormenting proceſs,
l even throwing pepper and ſalt upon the
unds. He farther ſays, he has ſeen unhappy
es, with the moſt doleful cries and bitter la-
tations, begging for a little water to miti-
their burning heat after torture. This, i

ſeems, is cautiouſly kept from them; as it has the effect of almoſt inſtantly releaſing them from their miſery. Even thoſe who are impaled alive and broken on the wheel, will ſurvive their torments a long time, if they are kept dry; but even an accidental ſhower will bring on a mortification, which ſoon terminates their ſufferings.

It is ſaid, theſe poor creatures endure the moſt cruel torments with aſtoniſhing fortitude. There have been inſtances of their not having uttered a cry of complaint, when impaled or broken on the wheel. On the contrary, ſhould a Buguneſe ſlave betray a weakneſs of nature in this reſpect, the whole nation regard it as a reproach.

There is a law, indeed, exiſting in theſe colonies, which prohibits maſters from killing their ſlaves, or puniſhing them with too great ſeverity; but how is a ſlave to obtain redreſs againſt a tyrannical maſter? Many are the inſtances where a ſlave has committed ſuicide, to eſcape puniſhment, or to regain that freedom of ſoul which is denied to the body.

Ye advocates for ſlavery pauſe! Ye civilized tyrants reflect! Know, it is no extenuation of your crime, that the practice of ſlavery is ſtill ſo univerſal among barbarous nations—you level yourſelf with them—you ſink beneath them, in the eye of God and man—man who is not loſt to humanity—when you dare to palliate your guilt by example, or juſtify it by precedent.

But to return from this diſguſting ſubject. *Our travellers, as they* approached the Cape, met *ſome farmers, who* informed them that two *Swediſh ſhips lay* there, nearly ready to ſail

rmation made our author haſten his
id he arrived at the Cape on the 15th

; ſafely reached his native land, our au-
highly diſtinguiſhed, and will ever rank
oſe illuſtrious Swedes, who have ſtudied
tén and humanize mankind, at the riſk,
of comfort, but of life.

VOYAGE OF

CAPTAIN THOMAS FORREST,

FROM

BALAMBANGAN

TO

EW GUINEA AND THE MOLUCCAS,

HE monopoly of the ſpices of the eaſt by the Dutch, has always been viewed with a lous eye by our Eaſt India Company, and by e nation in general.

Having determined to ſettle Balambangan, an and ſituated near the north promontory of Bor-o, and to try to propagate cinnamon, cloves, and ıtmegs there, which it was ſuppoſed might be ocured from the adjacent iſlands; ſteps were im-ediately taken to carry this plan into effect.

About the end of Auguſt 1774, ambaſſadors rived at Balambangan from the heir apparent the Sultan of Mindanao, in whoſe train was inhabitant of the Moluccas, named Iſhmael ıan Hadjee, who reported that, on the coaſt of ew Guinea, called Papua, he had ſeen nutmegs owing.

In conſequence of this intelligence, it was re-lved *to endeavour* to obtain ſpices from parts, *ich, having no* connection with the Dutch ſet-*ıents, would of* courſe give riſe to no diſputes. *h this view,* Captain Forreſt was appointe

to accompany Tuan Hadjee, on a voyage to New Guinea, to aſcertain the truth of the informant's aſſertion, and to take ſuch other ſteps as might be moſt conducive to the propoſed ends.

Captain Forreſt had been brought up to maritime affairs from his youth, and having been conſulted, as well as commiſſioned, by the Chief of Balambangan, recommended the equipment of a veſſel of only ten tons burthen, that he might be leſs the object of jealouſy or ſuſpicion to the Dutch at the Moluccas, near which it was neceſſary to paſs.

All things being prepared, he went on board the Tartar Galley, as the veſſel was named; having with him only two European ſailors: the reſt were Malays. Tuan Hadjee, with ſome vaſſals and ſlaves, accompanied him.

It was the 9th of November 1774, when this adventurous officer left Balambangan. In two days they came in ſight of Cayagan Sooloo. The land is of a middling height, and pretty well covered with trees. Soon after they fell in with a Mangaio proa, belonging to the rajah of that iſland.

Early next morning, Captain Forreſt went aſhore, and waited on the rajah, whom he treated with tea; telling him it was the Engliſh bettle. The rajah ſmiled, and ſaid it was very good This prince finding Tuan Hadjee was on board expreſſed a deſire to ſee him. Accordingly he waited on the rajah, and was well entertained, as was Captain Forreſt, who did not forget to beſtow ſome preſents, as is uſual, when an oriental *chief is viſited.*

This is a very pleaſant iſland, dependent on *Sooloo. It is much* reſorted to by the Mangaio *proas, which are chiefly* engaged in pirati

Ladies Riding in the Isle of Sooloo.

Publish'd Feb. 4. 1797. by E. Newbery, corner of St. Paul's

practices. The rajah, probably, feels himself too weak to dare to refuse them admission.

On the 13th, they left Cayagan Harbour, and proceeded to the Island of Pantagarran, where they anchored. Going on shore, they found some Sooloo people, who told them, that at their island were two Molucca proas, laden with nutmegs and mace. On the suggestion of Tuan Hadjee, Captain Forrest proceeded thither, to endeavour o persuade the commanders of these vessels to arry their cargoes to Balambangan.

Having entered the Road of Sooloo, they found he Antelope, Captain Smith, and only one Molucca proa, which had engaged her cargo, and he other had failed. However, Captain Forrest, oing on board her, bought about twenty pounds f mace for a red handkerchief, and some sago akes, at an equally cheap rate.

After visiting the English resident, the captain aid his respects to the sultan, whose name was Israel. This prince had been educated at Malla, where he had been long a prisoner, and as liberated by the arms of the English.

After dining with the resident, and paying ome other visits, in the evening they saw the ultan's niece, Diamelen, and the daughter of he general, riding backwards and forwards on a uick trot. These ladies were remarkably handome. They wore waistcoats of fine muslin; heir necks were bare; and, from the waist downvards, they had a long robe, girt with an emroidered zone about the middle. They rode crosS, as is the fashion, with very short stirrups. These ladies sat their horses remarkably well; his being an exercise to which females of distinction are habituated throughout the island.

Her

Here they obtained excellent refreſhments, conſiſting of beef, fowls, oranges, and other tropical fruits.

On the 19th, the captain left Sooloo Road, and next day, as the weather threatened, he tried to reach Duoblod; but finding both the current and tide ſetting againſt him, he bore away for a ſmall iſland, farther eaſt, where he came to an anchor.

From this ſtation he proceeded to the Iſle of Tonkyl, where he ſupplied himſelf with ſome excellent fiſh, which he purchaſed very cheap from the natives. After ſome unſettled weather, and having run a conſiderable way in an eaſtern courſe, they reached the latitude of 5 deg. 3 min. north.

Tuan Hadjee now, for the firſt time, informed the captain, that it would be highly imprudent to proceed to the coaſt of New Guinea with only one veſſel, leſt he ſhould be cut off by the Papuas. It was then ſettled to ſail between Gilolo and Celebes, in order to purchaſe and fit up a kind of veſſel called a Corocoro. Hadjee, indeed, ſeemed to have a ſtrong deſire to viſit Bachian, the ſultan of which was his near relation; and this probably influenced his opinion.

In the morning of the 25th, they came in ſight of the Iſland of Sangir, which appeared large and high. They then ſteered towards a cluſter of iſlands, the two principal of which are Karakita and Palla. In paſſing the former, they ſaw a ſmall canoe, which paddled away from them as faſt as poſſible.

Early in the morning of the 27th, they came in ſight of Myo. There is ſaid to be a good road on this coaſt, and plenty of goats on the iſland. It was formerly inhabited, but ſince the Dutch hav

poſſeſſion of the Moluccas, they will one to reſide there, leſt they ſhould take ıde of ſmuggling ſpices.

norning, having moderate weather, the ound his friend Tuan Hadjee cheering wers with a certain tactic ſong, to which eat time with two braſs timbrels. This raged, not only to amuſe the mind, but igour to their motions in rowing. He al- ach man a red handkerchief as a reward ertions.

; paſſed the Giaritchas, they ſteered for ghts of Latalatta; and ſoon after enter- ırbour of Maleleo, in the Iſland of Tap- ome rocks, adjoining which are found e birds neſts, ſo much eſteemed among tal nations as a dainty.

ıing from this harbour, they ſteered for Having entered the road, Tuan Hadjee to viſit his relation, the Sultan of Bachi- eſided about fifteen miles off. This ſultan ly the ſovereign of Bachian, but alſo of eram, and Goram. He is the leaſt de- of all the Gilolo princes, on the Dutch; hey have ſometimes attempted to bring er their domineering ſubjection.

ıgo tree, a ſpecies of palm, which grows l yield from two to four hundred weight Sago bread, freſh from the oven, eats hot rolls. When hard, it requires being ı water before it is uſed.

much diſtreſs might ſome of our naviga- avoided, when in want of proviſions in *tudes, had they* known where to find the *ſago trees*, with which moſt of theſe *ound*. Three trees are ſufficient t *man* for a year; and an acre, p

perly planted, will afford ſubſiſtence for no leſs than one hundred, during that period.

On the 3d of December, Tuan Hadjee returned from his viſit. He was accompanied by a meſſenger from the Sultan of Bachian, who brought a preſent of fowls and fruit, and about twenty pounds of cloves in a baſket. In return, the captain preſented him with a piece of ſcarlet broad cloth for the Sultan, and two pieces of gingham for himſelf.

After leaving Biſſory Harbour, they fell in with a canoe carrying three perſons, who ſaid they were rajahs of Ceram. Tuan Hadjee held ſome converſation with them, and learned that cloves certainly grew on that iſland. Preſently after, they ſaw a boat with a white flag, ſtanding after them, which was ſuppoſed to carry the Sultan of Bachian.

On this Captain Forreſt ſtanding back, with ſome difficulty regained his former anchorage; and found the Sultan ready to receive him. He ſat under the ſhade of a covered canoe, with many attendants; and as the captain advanced, he ran forwards to embrace him.

Being ſeated, the captain informed him that he was going to New Guinea, and requeſted the favour of a linguiſt. This was readily complied with, on condition that he would proceed to the Iſland of Tomoguy to take one on board. After ſome converſation with the ſultan, the captain, who was the firſt Engliſhman he had ever ſeen, gave him to underſtand, that he did not wiſh to interfere with the Dutch in the Moluccas, nor to interrupt the good underſtanding between him and them.

The ſultan was a handſome man, about forty [illegible] When ever he was addreſſ

: natives, they lifted both hands close together
e head, according to the Molucca custom.
ıey now sailed between Pulo Bally and the
: of Bachian; and next day saw the Isle of
.

ıversing with Tuan Hadjee, in respect to the
ıce of Bachian, the captain was informed,
large quantities of cloves might be got from
:e, and from Gilolo, by any ship which might
ıpt a trade there; the Dutch being more off
guard than formerly.

ı the 6th, they ran into the Harbour of Se-
, and went in search of fresh water, which
found very accessible. They searched the
ıbouring woods for clove trees without ef-
but discovered many tall nutmeg trees.
e was no visible fruit on the branches, but
r old nutmegs were lying on the ground, and
of them had sprouted.

ı the 8th, they weighed and left the harbour;
next day descried Pulo Pisang. It is cover-
ith trees.

ter passing several islands, they approached
Gag, when a boat with three Papuas came
oard, and offered to tow them into a fine
n that island. Here the captain went on
:, and found a fine clear rivulet. Having
lied themselves with wood and water, they
:eded to the Island of Tomoguy.

lo Gag appears to have a rich soil and a lux-
t vegetation. The captain understood that
r sago trees grew there. This island, how-
is uninhabited, though it certainly would
h many of the necessaries of life.

n Hadjee, who had proceeded before in a
take the linguist, Mareca, on board, now
returned

returned with him, on which they ſteered directly for Tomoguy. They reached this after it was dark, and caſt anchor pretty cloſe to the ſhore.

This anchorage being found very indifferent, they proceeded to a place called Manafouin, about two leagues diſtant, where they took up their ſtation in a fine bay.

It being found neceſſary to careen the veſſel, the captain propoſed doing it at this place, being diſſatisfied with Tomoguy; but Tuan Hadjee and all his people objected to this plan; and Mareca, whoſe houſe was in Tomoguy, adviſed to proceed to that iſland, which the captain accordingly did.

Tomoguy is a ſmall iſland, about two miles round, formed like a horſe-ſhoe. On this iſland riſes a hill, which takes up three-fourths of its extent, and on its declivities are plantations of tropical fruits and roots. From this hill, which is rather ſteep towards the weſt, many low iſlands are to be ſeen. It lies in latitude 0 deg. 15 min ſouth, longitude 127 deg. 4 min. eaſt.

The veſſel being hauled on ſhore, all hands were employed in cleaning her, both externally and internally, for the Muſſelmen are not very neat in their manner of living, and conſequently this proceſs was the more neceſſary.

During their ſtay here, the captain ſent to the Iſland of Salwatty for ſome ſago bread. They were viſited by the inhabitants of ſeveral neighbouring iſlands, and among the reſt by ſome chiefs, to whom the captain behaved with the utmoſt civility.

Having purchaſed a corocoro to aſſiſt in the intended voyage, Captain Forreſt made all prepa expedition to get afloat, and to be gone.

houſe, where he had taken up his refi-
ſhore, was robbed of ſome linen and
apparel; but though the thief was pur-
ue could not be overtaken.

the 26th, the boat returned from Salwatty,
three thouſand cakes of ſago bread, all in
cellent order. Same day the thief, that had
ommitted the robbery, was taken, and brought to Mareca's houſe, but none of the ſtolen goods were recovered. The captain being aſked how he wiſhed to have him puniſhed, made anſwer, that as the offence was committed on ſhore, they might puniſh him after their own way. The culprit was a Papua Coffre, and did not appear much affected at his ſituation. It ſeems he eſcaped with perfect impunity.

On the 27th, a proa arrived with two meſſengers from the Sultan of Bachian, bringing a letter from their maſter to Tuan Hadjee, and ſome preſents for the captain. Theſe officers told Captain Forreſt, that they had orders from the ſultan, to accompany him whitherſoever he might think proper to go, and to aſſiſt him in every thing to the utmoſt of their power. The veſſel, in which theſe meſſengers came, carried eighteen men, with two braſs ſwivel guns, and many bows and arrows.

On the 30th, the captain employed a Papua to make him a wooden anchor, and ſtipulated for the price. In the evening ſeveral perſons from Patany, aſſembled at his houſe to demand betel money; a kind of payment in lieu of cuſtoms. Tuan Hadjee was employed to aſſure them, that it was the intention of the captain to make them handſome preſents, as they appeared to be chiefs; and at the ſame time he expatiated on the liberality already ſhewn to ſuch as had previouſ

honoured the captain with a visit. This seemed to appease them for the night; but some vigilance and caution were necessary among such people.

Next day the wooden anchor, which the Papua man had contracted to make, was found cut and defaced, and the workman was observed, as if preparing to set off on a journey. The captain feeling resentment at the trick he had put upon him, spoke angrily to him, which excited the rage of the islander to such a degree, that he was glad to pacify it at the expence of ten times the worth of his labour. From the absence of the Bachian officers, at the usual hour of breakfast, and other concurring circumstances, it appeared that the fellow was set on, either to impose on, or pick a quarrel with the captain; and, therefore, he adopted conciliatory means; at the same time arming himself, and such as he could trust, against future insults.

After experiencing various delays from the unfavourable state of the weather, and the slow progress the men made in equipping the vessel, at last, on the 9d of January 1775, they got every thing on board the Tartar, and the corocoro engaged to accompany them, and left the harbour.

Next day they anchored about two miles from Tomoguy. At this place the captain was visited by a Molucca man, who gave him some information respecting New Guinea, telling him that the people were not so barbarous as they are usually represented. Having made this informant a present, he proceeded farther to acquaint the captain, that the Bachian officers were averse to proceeding to New Guinea, as he had learned from a *conversation* he had overheard. The case was

really

ſo; for theſe people were continually de-
; the manners of the Papuas in the moſt
e colours.

the 5th, being joined by his aſſociates in
expedition, the captain in his own veſſel and
corocōros in company left their ſtation near
ioguy, and rowed to Manafouin Harbour.
captain now named one of the proas the
guey, and the other the Borneo Corocoro.
n Hadjee chuſed to remain in the former, and
ras of too much importance to be dictated to.
uring the viſits which the chiefs of the
ds had made to the captain, it was found that
all treated Tuan Hadjee with peculiar re-
t. He had made a pilgrimage to Mecca, and
inceſtors were of the Serifs, that came from
ſame place, and gave kings to the oriental
ntries. Theſe pre-eminences combined, gave
a ſuperior claim to veneration, which was
without reluctance; and whatever might be
qualities of his heart, it ſeems he was a per-
y well-bred and moſt agreeable companion.
n the 6th of January, when they were about
ut to ſea, one of the Bachian officers ſignifi-
o Captain Forreſt, that if he meant to proceed
New Guinea, they could not accompany him.
captain replied that it was entirely optional;
accordingly they left him.

ext morning, a gun being fired as a ſignal for
ng; the Banguey approached, when a perſon,
ed Mapalla, a man of ſome note, called out,
if the Bachian officers declined the voyage,
nuſt do the ſame.

Without returning any anſwer to this unexpect-
dreſs, the captain enquired for Tuan Hadjee,
as not viſible. Mapalla anſwered he was ſick

On this the captain was no longer in doubt, that what had happened the preceding day, and likewise the present defection, were to be ascribed to the instigation of Tuan Hadjee.

Captain Forrest now found it necessary to temporize, and to sound this personage, without seeming to insist on any thing. After a long conversation with him, about the intended voyage, in which recent events were cast into shade, the captain perceived he was really averse to proceed farther, if he could get off with a good grace; and therefore, to meet his views as far as was prudent, told him, that he himself gave up all thoughts of going to New Guinea; but wished he would accompany him to some of the islands to the north-east of Waygiou, near which they were; that they might be able to give some intelligence on their return to Balambangan. This idea pleased Tuan Hadjee, and he yielded with apparent satisfaction.

While Captain Forrest lay at Tomoguy, he had an opportunity of procuring some information respecting the islands in that vicinity.

At Gilolo he learned that there were no horses, horned cattle, or sheep; and he saw only a few goats at Tomoguy. On the adjacent islands were many wild hogs, and some deer. The last named island produces the beautiful crowned pigeons, mentioned by Dampier. These strike hard with their wings, on which there is a kind of horn appendage.

The Mahometans, here, live mostly on fish and *sago bread. They* have sugar-canes, which they *break in a press*, and boil up the syrrup for use. *A particular kind of* green fruit, named cyry, is *eaten with the* areka nut. This fruit having an

avour, is an excellent addition to a
w.
Forreſt obſerved the natives had a very
ethod of drawing blood. They put the
of a certain leaf, about as large as a
, on that part whence they wanted to ex-
, then licking the upper ſide of the
ne tongue, the under part is preſently
h blood.
ain having ſettled with Tuan Hadjee,
viſiting the Iſlands of Aiou and Fan,
eturn to Balambangan, the two Ba-
rs frankly came to ſup with him, and
heir readineſs to accompany him to
which lie off New Guinea, but not to
d. Thus matters were accommodat-
atisfaction of all parties.
8th they got under way, and rowed
e ſtraight between Batang Pally and
here they found good ſoundings,
ht is about half a mile broad at the
art.
g along the north-weſt quarter of
canoe came on board with ſix people
Malays, whoſe language they ſpoke.
ged to a Dutch Chineſe ſloop, then in
r of Ilkalio, where is a deep ſtraight
s the Iſland of Waygiou. They con-
h with the linguiſt, Captain Mareca,
d very curious and inquiſitive with
captain treated them with all imagin-
y.
orning of the 9th they paſſed the ſmall
nib; and ſoon after came in ſight of
e peak, like a buffalo's horn upon
Waygiou, about a league within land

They now bore up for the Harbour of Offak, and entered it on the afternoon of the 10th.

Next day they took in ſome water, and fiſhed at the mouth of the harbour for bonetas. Captain Forreſt was happy to obſerve all the people in good humour; and he exerted his endeavours to keep up the mutual good underſtanding.

Having got into this ſpacious harbour, the captain employed himſelf in viſiting and ſurveying it; and, in the mean while, four ovens were ſet to work on the ſhore to bake bread of the ſago flour, in order to ſave the ſea ſtock.

The view of ſome of the hills on the left of Offak Harbour, is beautifully picturesque, and well wooded. On the contrary, there are many ſpots covered with graſs, while others appear deſtitute of verdure.

At the bottom of the harbour, is ſaid to be a ſmall neck, or carrying place, over which canoes may be eaſily tranſported into a large lake, where there are many iſlands. On the largeſt reſides a rajah. The whole number of inhabitants on Waygiou is computed at one hundred thouſand, and war is carried on almoſt without intermiſſion among the petty princes.

Weighing from the Harbour of Offak on the 12th, they ſoon diſcovered the higheſt and largeſt of the iſlands of Aiou, which, by way of diſtinction, is called Father Aiou. Next morning they came in ſight of the high mountains of New Guinea, which the captain was ſtill ſecretly inclined to ſteer for, but dared not divulge his ſentiments.

Same day they paſſed a reef, in their paſſage to the largeſt of the Aious, and with ſome difficulty anchored within a mile of the ſhore.

The

lowing day, ſome Papua men came on
a large corocoro, bringing with them
rds of Paradiſe, for which they were
ıted with calicoes.

ſt various kinds of fiſh produced here
as one with a horn of about four inches
ecting from between the eyes. The
l it een raw; it is about twenty inches
. the tail is armed with two ſtrong
each ſide. The colour is black. Mr.
ınd the ſame ſpecies of fiſh on the
Jew Holland.

15th they went round Aiou Baba, in
boat, and found it about five miles in
ence. In coming back, the captain
ıe ſmall harbour, where the moodo, as
lled, and other chiefs, reſided.

ıy the moodo, who had been previouſly
Tuan Hadjee, came on board, with
ives, who, it appeared, had been taken
the Iſland of Amblou, near Amboy-
of theſe females had a little boy by the
ho accompanied them. She ſeemed
ſettled melancholy in her countenance,
cheered by the ſight of Europeans.
orreſt treated them with tea, and made
e preſents, which proved very accept-

ıtain ſeemed ſurpriſed that the moodo,
ubject to the King of Tidore, dared
ſe the ſubjects of the Dutch; but he
to underſtand, that the Batavians were
to occaſion much fear, and that the
they threatened for any inſult was
ed by the artifice of the Papuas.

Capta'

Captain Forreſt gave out, that he was going in ſearch of the Iſlands of Fan, which he was informed lay about half a day's ſail from their preſent ſtation. Here he diſmiſſed Mareca, the linguiſt, with ſuch rewards as were moſt grateful to him. The reaſon for parting with him ſo ſoon was becauſe the moodo had ſold a mulatto named Mapia, to the captain, who was qualified to ſupply his place; and beſides, there was a ſuppoſed jealouſy between Mareca and Tuan Hadjee.

On the 22d they left the Harbour of Aiou, after making ſome farther preſents to the chiefs. A reef, about fifty miles in compaſs, ſurrounds theſe iſlands. It is divided by a deep ſtraight, about one mile broad and five long. Through this, ſhips might paſs in ſafety; and would find various refreſhments, ſuch as water, turtle, fiſh, and tropical fruits.

On the 23d, during a freſh gale, the Tartar galley ſprang a leak, and the water quickly roſe to three feet in the hold. In this diſtreſs, the captain ordered every thing neareſt at hand to be hove overboard by his two Europeans; for the Malays in general ſtood aghaſt. After much exertion, they began to gain on the leak; but when the gale abated next morning, both the corocoros were out of ſight. Waygiou was about fourteen leagues diſtant, and the high mountains of Guinea were in ſight.

Thus ſituated, the captain ſhewed Tuan Hadjee the abſolute neceſſity of bearing away for the Harbour of Dory, in New Guinea, and to this plan he now conſented.

Directing their courſe with this view, they came in ſight of the Cape of Good Hope in New *Guinea*, on the morning of the 25th, and, following

:ections of Tuan Hadjee, who had for-
ı there, at laſt they got abreaſt of the
Youry, when they found the Harbour
ɔen.
mouth of the bay, before the harbour,
h two Papuas came on board. Satiſ-
he friendly intentions of the ſtrangers,
le ſoon became quite eaſy and familiar.
er, many Papua Coffres came on board.
n had their hair ſo much buſhed out
:ular mode of combing it, that the cir-
e of their heads was about three feet.
n had their hair dreſſed out in a ſimi-
, and wore ſmall braſs rings in the
y.
chored cloſe to a large houſe, built
everal yards below low water-mark.
ɔent contained many families. The
ady to be launched at any time of the
enemy attacks from land; and if from
puas take ſhelter in the woods.
ried people, ſingle women, and chil-
y theſe large tenements; while the
ive in ſeparate abodes. This cuſtom
peculiar to the Batta people, in Suma-
ne others.
were two large tenements of this
each had an adjoining one for the
In the common hall, as it may be
e women are employed in making
orming pieces of clay into earthen
pots ſo formed were burned with dry
ght bruſhwood.
in general wore a light ſtuff manu-
n *the* cocoa-tree, tied forward round
nd up behind between the thighs.
Th

The women were dressed in a coarse blue Surat baftas round their middle, tucked up behind like the men. This, however, very slightly covers them; and as for the children, they go entirely naked. Having come to an anchor, the captain fired some swivel guns, which the adults did not seem to regard, but the boys and girls shewed visible alarm.

Having now opened the hold, the provisions were found greatly damaged by the leak. By washing them, however, in fresh water, and again drying them, part was saved.

Soon after, to their great joy, the Bangay corocoro arrived. The Borneo, it seems, had foundered in the bad weather; but her consort being near, all the people were saved, though with the loss of every thing.

After various unimportant transactions, on the 2d of February, the captain went a fishing with the Tidore Noquedah; but they had no success. This day a boat brought two slaves for sale; each of whom had a rattan collar round his neck, from which was suspended a log of wood, about five or six pounds weight. Captain Forrest being already crowded, declined the purchase. These miserable objects of traffic were natives of New Guinea, in a distant quarter; they had the gristle of the nostril pierced with a bit of tortoise-shell.

Next night a Papua corocoro came up in search of their wives and children, who, it seems had fled to the woods for fear of the Tidore people, whom the Papuas did not seem to like.

The 4th being the first day they saw the new *moon, the Papuas* sang, and played on a sort of *drum, the best* part of the night. Next day a

he Papuas offered to go among the Ha-
to purchaſe proviſions, but required
to be advanced for that purpoſe; on which
iptain advanced them ten pieces of Surat
loth and a bar of iron.

the 8th arrived a boat from the Iſland of
ory, with a perſon on board from the rajah
a diſtrict, who, it appeared, had heard of a
range veſſel's being at Dory. The captain ſent
preſent for this chief, of a bar of iron.

On the 9th, the captain having repaired to the
large tenement near where the veſſel lay, found
the women in their uſual occupations, and two
of them humming a tune. On this he began
playing on a German flute, which inſtantly com-
manded all their attention. One of the women
was prevailed on to ſing, which ſhe did in a me-
lodious ſtrain, far ſuperior to the Malay airs in ge-
neral. Having made the women a preſent of ſome
baſtas, which they received with much modeſty,
one of them preſented the captain with a large
bunch of plantains, part of which he diſtributed
among the children, and carried the reſt on board.

When a bachelor wiſhes to pay his addreſſes
to a female, he freely reſorts to the common hall.
When they are agreed, which muſt be before
witneſſes, they kill a cock, which is procured
with ſome difficulty, and then it is deemed a le-
gal marriage. How ſimple are the nuptial ce-
remonies among people who ſo eaſily eſtabliſh
themſelves in life! They want little furniture, and
the earth ſpontaneouſly yields them ſubſiſtence.

Theſe people are excellent archers; the bow
is generally of bamboo, and the ſtring of ſplit rat-
tan. Some of their arrows are ſix feet long.
They trade with the Chineſe for iron tools and
Chi

China ware, for which they give in exchange, Mifſoy bark, and other articles. Slaves alſo conſtitute a part of their traffic.

On the 10th they ſearched Manaſwary Iſland for nutmegs, and the captain promiſed a reward to ſuch as ſhould diſcover them. Some found trees, which the Bachian officers ſaid were nutmegs; but they had no fruit on them.

On this iſland, cloſe by the beach, they ſaw a Papua burial place, rudely formed of coral rock. On it lay the wooden figure of a child, about eight years of age, completely dreſſed. A real ſkull was put into the upper part, on which ears were cut in the wood.

The 13th being the commencement of the Mahometan year, Tuan Hadjee, and all the perſons of his faith, had prayers on ſhore. They were complimented, on this occaſion, with a ſalute of twelve guns. After prayers they amuſed themſelves in throwing the lance, and went through the exerciſe of the ſword and the target.

On the 15th they revifited Manaſwary, and found a nutmeg tree with ſeveral nuts on it, not yet ripe. All the Molucca people affirmed it was the true nutmeg, but of the oblong variety. Preſently they diſcovered more trees of this kind, and many young ones growing under their ſhade. About one hundred plants were picked up and put into baſkets with earth, in order to carry them to Balambangan, to which the captain now intended to return as ſoon as poſſible.

As the Dory people, who had been ſent out with a commiſſion to purchaſe proviſions, were not yet returned, the captain, fearful left he ſhould loſe the advantage of the fair winds, thought it moſt prudent not to wait for them.

On

ı they difcovered a nutmeg tree
ere the veffel lay. The natives faid
many fuch about the country; but
c feem to know that they were an ob-
/ confequence. To the eaftward they
hat many nutmegs were gathered; but
explain, or perhaps did not know, how
/ere difpofed of.

ıe captain was much inclined to inveftigate
coaft ftill farther; but he could not obtain the
ıfent of Tuan Hadjee; nor did the Papuas feem
wifh that they fhould have any intercourfe with
: Haraforas. Hadjee, who had formerly been
ong thefe people, reprefented them as Coffres
general with long hair; that they commonly
ilt their houfes in trees, to which they afcend-
with great agility, by a long notched ftick,
ich they pulled up after them, to prevent fol-
vers.

Being ready to fail from Dory to the neighbour-
; Ifland of Manafwary, the captain found that
: natives fhewed fome fufpicion, and retired.
ıwever, one of them, a kind of linguift, foon
lowed, who being made a capitano, by giving
n a frock and drawers of chintz, and firing off
ee guns, as is the Dutch cuftom, he returned
ll pleafed, and vain of his drefs and diftinction.
Having taken up more nutmeg plants, though
y found none of the round fort, the captain,
the unanimous reprefentations of Tuan Had-
and the reft, was no longer doubtful but they
re the right fort.

The country near Dory has a gradual afcent,
l is well clothed with lofty trees, without any
erwood, which renders travelling pleafant.
uten's Ifland, which was faid to lie to the
ıL. VIII. M nor

north, was not perceptible from thence, a
ſequently there muſt be a wide paſſage
it and the main. Captain Dampier coaſt
the north ſide of this iſland, and found
inhabitants. Captain Forreſt thinks
Iſland of Myſory may poſſibly be the ſa
The inhabitants of New Guinea,
ward of Dory, are ſaid to be fierce,
and numerous, and have many p
carry on a pretty conſiderable trade w
neſe.

By giving up the property with wh
men were intruſted, Captain Forre
convincing proof of his amicable
wards them; and perhaps uſed a w
the future intereſts of his country;
been more ſtrict in exacting what

They now proceeded on their
riable weather. Having an addi
men on board the galley, the ca
apprehenſive left proviſions ſho
except now and then a ſmall v
procure little animal food at D
Guinea has no quadrupeds, ſa
wild cats.

Thus ſituated, Tuan Hadj
bable danger of a ſhort allo
into Rawak Harbour, on t
for which they accordingly

They reached this plac
the morning, and found h
with one of his wives an
ſoon filled their water ja
bread from the natives,

Next day the captain
Moodo of Yowl, and o

of which he made a preſent of a

ıce, they procured two thouſand
:h weighing a pound or upwards;
ſome fiſh and turtle. Neither
:ould be found here.
ak, they bore away for Piapis
: they found a boat bound to
her houſe nor inhabitant. This
two capacious bays, in either of
ıchorage, and freſh water near.
March, they again made ſail, with
ing at Pulo Een; but when they
:e, they found it unſafe. Seeing
of getting to the northward of
going near Patany Hook, where
tantly have cruizers, they bore
ıt; and hauled as much as poſſi-
ward, but could not get to the
). Near this place they picked
:nt cockles about the ſize of a

'et on the 5th, they anchored cloſe
covered, with cocoa trees; and
l by ſeveral boats, in one of which
nan, who had formerly carried
rom Gag to Tomoguy. From
procured a ſeaſonable ſupply of
earned from the people on board
)utch had got notice of their hav-
Tomoguy.
rs of iſlands, called Bo and Poppo,
ıe ſame parallel of latitude, in
outh, and about the longitude
. They are well peopled; and
M 2 ar

are capable of furnishing cocoa-nuts, salt, and dried fish; besides some goats.

Having finished their business, they sailed at midnight on the 5th, and steered west. After passing several inferior islands, by day-break on the 9th they came in sight of Pulo Pisang.

On the 11th, with the tide or current favouring, they drove up under Tapiola; but did not venture to cast anchor, on account of rocky ground. The shape of this island resembles a cat couching. Next day they brought to on the coast, and landing, dug for water; but it was found brackish and unfit to drink.

Intending for the Kanary Islands, near Mysol, they again weighed, and steering on, came in sight of the islands they were in quest of, and soon anchored near the largest.

Being destitute of inhabitants, and of consequence, without provisions, the captain was induced to direct his course to the harbour of Ef-be in Mysol; and the tide being favourable, they soon reached the west point of that island; and just before it was dark they got into the harbour, where they found soft but tenable ground. As the corocoro had not been seen for several days, it was imagined she had stopt somewhere a turtling.

After firing three guns, next morning, as a compliment to Tuan Hadjee and the Bachian officers, the captain went on shore, but soon returned. He found a village consisting of about twelve houses.

Next day a person who called himself the secretaris, and two others, apparently persons of distinction, came on board. The secretaris had been employed

ed as a writer by the Dutch; and from him ptain underſtood, that the Governor of a had ſent, two months before, to obtain ingence of the Engliſh veſſels reported to be in e ſeas; but that he could procure little ſatiſory information. Theſe perſons, having reved ſome preſents, were ſaluted with three uns at their departure.

On the 20th, the captain and attendants went to Linty, about four miles diſtant, where they dined with the ſecretaris and the other gentlemen, who had viſited them a few days before.

After dinner, they went up an aſcent to a Mahometan tomb, conſtructed of ſtone and mortar, and white-waſhed; and from this ſite they had a view of many ſmall iſlands which line this coaſt.

Tuan Hadjee, having received various goods in lieu of pay for his men, was very liberal in the diſtribution of his preſents at this place; and the leſs property unappropriated the captain had on board, the more his mind was at eaſe; as if the crew ſhould be ill-diſpoſed, the temptation was diminiſhed.

In the evening, the captain returned, having purchaſed a black lory, the only one of that colour he ever ſaw, and ſeveral birds of Paradiſe with their feet on.

The gentlemen at Linty, who had entertained them at dinner, obſerved that theſe birds of Paradiſe, at certain ſeaſons, arrive in flocks from the eaſtward, or from New Guinea; and that they are caught with bird-lime, and have their bodies dried with the feathers on, as an article of traffic among the curious.

Theſe diſtinguiſhing ornaments of the feathered creation, about which ſo many fables have been

invented, are said to constitute the following species:

1. The great bird of Paradise, from Aroo.
2. The little bird of Paradise, from Papua.
3. 4. Two different species, chiefly black, from New Guinea and Tidore.
5. The white bird of Paradise, which is very rare.
6. The unknown black bird of Paradise, one of which was shewn in Amboyna.
7. The king's bird, which Linnæus ranks among birds of this kind. It is chiefly brought from Aroo, though the natives never find its nest there.

During Captain Forrest's stay at Mysol, it was natural to suppose he would make enquiries respecting the clove and nutmeg. He was assured that neither was produced on that island; but that cloves grew on some parts of Ceram, the high mountains of which were perceptible in a clear day. Ouby also was reported to contain cloves. This island is chiefly inhabited by run-away slaves. It is under the jurisdiction of the Sultan of Bachian, who, however, uses it only on account of the pearl fishery on its coasts.

Ouby had more than once been in sight in the course of this voyage, but Tuan Hadjee constantly dissuaded the captain from approaching it; representing that the infallible consequence of this step, would be detection by the Dutch, and the danger of being way-laid by their armed corocoros, of which great numbers are kept in constant readiness at Amboyna.

In Es-be Harbour, where they then lay, they were not more than fifty leagues distant from that island; but as the people, among whom they were

seen

ill-affected to the Dutch, they trusted to
.delity for secrecy.

ving repaired the corocoro, and kept up a
dly intercourse with the chiefs, by means of
:nts and other flattering compliments, on the
of March they found themselves ready to sail.

This morning Tuan Hadjee was visited by the
.dy of the Rajah of Salwatty, whose husband had
ately been circumvented by the Dutch, and sent to
he Cape of Good Hope, where he still remained a
prisoner. The history of this transaction is as fol-
lows. About the year 1770, a number of Papua
boats, from New Guinea, Aroo, Salwatty, and My-
sol, having assembled about the vernal equinox,
when the seas are generally smooth, sailed up the
Straight of Patientia, which divides Bachian from
Gilolo. They committed no hostilities, and after
the Dutch had distributed a few presents among
the chiefs, the greatest part dispersed; but, owing
to some infatuation, for it does not appear he had
any particular object in view, the Rajah of Sal-
watty was left behind.

This appearance roused the jealousy of the
Dutch, and they invented a stratagem to get the
rajah into their power. The Governor of Ternate
dispatched a written message to his highness, in-
forming him that a bag of dollars, and his choice
of goods in the company's warehouses at that
place, with every respect and honour due to his
rank, awaited him, should he be inclined to fa-
vour the governor with a visit, as he was now in
the vicinity.

The bait took: the unfortunate rajah, with ten
or twelve of his people, entered the fort, and was
received with civility and respect by the governor
He laid out his dollars in purchases, seemed hap

in the reception he had experienced; but, when he was about to retire, he was defired to furrender. His attendants were ready to run a muck on the occafion, to fave their mafter, or to fell their lives dear. The mild rajah whifpered them to provide for their own fafety; and as the chief made no refiftance, they were fuffered to efcape.

On the laft day of March, they rowed out of the harbour of Ef-be, and prefently faw a large corocoro coming from towards Ceram, which put them on their guard; but fhe foon took another courfe.

As they proceeded to the eaftward of the Great Kanary, they found a watering place; and cafting anchor, took in a fupply, and procured many Kanary nuts. about the fize of an almond, full of oil, and very lufcious.

Weighing again, they ftood over to Long-Ifland, and anchored within a land-locked harbour, which was named Round Harbour. Making an excurfion into the woods, they cut a new foremaft and bowfprit of bintangle wood, which is light but ftrong, and of a fir-like colour. Here they found abundance of rattans; but no cloves or nutmegs. This day four of the people, amufing themfelves in the boat, overfet her on purpofe, and turned her bottom up, merely to fhew their dexterity in righting her, which they did with aftonifhing celerity.

On the 7th they had thunder and lightning; and at night by torch-light they caught many fifh, by ftriking them with lances in fhallow water. They alfo procured fome turtle eggs. Thefe iflands feemed quite unfrequented; and probably were never vifited by Britons before.

In the night of the 11th, they passed between Gibby and the Islands of Yo and Utu. This passage is about five miles broad. Gibby seems to be about twelve leagues in circumference, and is divided into two hills, with a low neck between. Off the north-west end of Gibby appears an island, behind which, it was said, some French ships had lately lain, and procured many nutmegs and clove plants from Patany, which they carried to Bourbon and Mauritius.

Tuan Bussora, one of the Bachian officers, whose family lived at Gibby, went off in the night in a small corocoro, unknown to the captain; but as he left a slave behind, it is probable he meant to return, though, as the wind was fair, it was not judged prudent to wait for him.

On the 12th, coming in sight of two small flat islands, and unwilling to keep the open sea with uncertain winds, in the track of the Dutch cruisers, the captain offered a reward to twenty rowers, if they could reach land. This made them exert themselves; and towards night they cast anchor in the straight between the two islands, where they caught several excellent fish.

In the morning the captain went ashore on Syang, the larger of the two islands, and found good water. The weather threatening, they secured the vessel in the best station they could find.

With an appearance of fine weather, they weighed on the 15th, but were carried entirely out of their course by a strong current. This induced them to row back to Pulo Eye, where they again dropped anchor.

Next day they ran behind Pulo Syang. The *trees there*, in general, appeared low but green. *Having sent* the boat ashore, they filled the ja-

with good water; but, in attempting to weigh, they had the misfortune to part the cable.

On the 17th they made a rapid progress; and came in sight of the high land of Gilolo. This island continued in sight for some days. On the 20th they saw Morty, a pretty high island towards the centre, but rising with a moderate acclivity from the shores.

Having passed some other islands, in the morning of the 22d, they ran between the Islands Kabruang and Salibabo into the Harbour of Leron, where they cast anchor, and hoisted Dutch colours. Immediately a blind Chinese, who spoke Malay, came to question them; but a small present seemed to satisfy him that all was right. Same day the captain went on shore to visit the two Rajahs of Salibabo, to each whom he gave a piece of tappies; and obtained their permission to trade with the natives for provisions. It appeared that the people of this island were at war with the inhabitants of the opposite island. A man's head, still dropping with blood, presented a shocking spectacle near the landing place, as it hung suspended from the branch of a tree.

Next day many canoes came on board, from which they procured kalavansas, potatoes, rice, and two goats, in exchange for calicoes and red handkerchiefs. These islands are well cultivated, and abundantly populous.

Hearing that a proa lay about two miles off to be disposed of, the captain sent Mr. Lound the gunner to examine her; that in case she should be found proper for his purpose, he might change her for the galley, which was become leaky. Being informed, however, that she also wanted re-

s, it was resolved to proceed in the former el with all expedition.

Accordingly they weighed, and having got clear the straight which separates the two islands, y proceeded for several days without any remarkable occurrence.

On the 29th, they anchored near Serangani, hich indeed consists of two islands. Tuan Hade went on shore, and soon returned with a pilot, ho carried them into the straight that separates he islands, where they found a good station.

In a short time several canoes came on board with cocoa-nuts and fowls, and offered some yellow wax for sale. The island is but partially cultivated; however, on landing, the captain found many lemon trees, laden with fruit, remarkably small.

Here they saw many Mahometan graves, shaded with trees which bore white flowers, tinged with yellow on the inner surface. The Malays call them Bunga Mellora: they yield a very fragrant smell.

On the 1st of May, getting under sail, they soon came up with the Island of Magindano; and coasting along it, they were visited by several of the natives, who paid great homage to Tuan Hadjee, whom they had known before; and, at his desire, the captain made them some presents.

With various winds and weather, they continued their course, occasionally lying to; and on the 7th, discovered the Island of Bunwoot, part of which appeared like a wedge; and this afternoon they entered the River Pelangay, commonly *called Magindano* River.

But a short retrospective view of Bally, where *Captain Forrest* anchored in his voyage, may

be unpleasing to the reader. The natives, who are Gentoos, soon came on board in little canoes, with outriggers. On the edges of one these canoes, the captain put a gang cask, with which the owner paddled into a fresh water river, and in twenty minutes returned with it full, for which service he was paid in China cash. Others volunteered the same service; and this agreeable officiousness of the natives prevented our voyagers from risking their own boat ashore.

In the afternoon, the Rajah of Carang Assem honoured the captain with a visit. He sang as he came on board, with only one attendant. His nails were remarkably long. In the road lay several proas laden with rice, extensive fields of which lie in the vicinity.

The Island of Bally is well cultivated on the south side, and many of the grounds are inclosed. It is full of inhabitants, who spin large quantities of cotton yarn, which the Chinese export to Bencoolen and other parts. Provisions are cheap, and, together with the manufactures of the country, may be readily had in exchange for iron, cutlery, and opium.

Here not only the women sacrifice themselves on the death of their husbands, but men also burn in honour of their deceased masters. Those who come to this dreadful determination, are not limited to time. They name perhaps a distant day; and in the meanwhile they are treated, by the superstitious natives, with peculiar veneration. On the fatal day, a loose stage of boards is erected, by the side of a large fire: this the devotee mounts, dancing and working himself up to an enthusiastic pitch, which having reached, he skips to the end of a plank, and this tilting with him, he is precipitated

precipitated into the flames. That a cuſtom ſo horrid, ſo repugnant to the firſt law of nature, ſelf preſervation, ſhould exiſt among any people, is a phenomenon that nothing but the certainty of the fact can explain to an enlightened underſtanding.

The Iſland of Magindano, on the coaſt of which they now lay, may be about eight hundred miles in circumference. The Spaniards, though they have ſubdued the north coaſt of the iſland, were never able to ſubdue the whole. They wiſh to conſider it as one of the Philippines, to enlarge their dominions; but this compliment is ſeldom paid them by other nations.

The Magindano tongue is copious and energetic, and has many Chineſe idioms. The natives have different names in their childhood, and when they reach maturity; and in this too they reſemble the Chineſe. They likewiſe reſemble that nation in many of their manners and cuſtoms.

This iſland, as it appears from authentic hiſtory, was early viſited both by the Chineſe and Arabians. The latter indeed were great diſcoverers, and ſeldom failed to ſubjugate the countries they had diſcovered. Their religion contributed to their influence, wherever they reſorted. Their frequent ablutions recommended the ſelf-evident virtue of cleanlineſs, of which the practitioners in warm countries only know the luxury.

The trade alſo of ſuch an iſland as Magindano, where the uncivilized inhabitants were in want of many ſimple neceſſaries, was a great inducement to the Moors to eſtabliſh themſelves there; *where they* met with returns in gold, wax, and *cinnamon.*

The town of Magindano ſtands about ſix miles from the bar of the River Pelangay. This river is as wide as the Thames at London Bridge. The town conſiſts of little more than twenty houſes, which ſtand cloſe together. Oppoſite to it lies the town of Selangan, of conſiderable extent, containing, among other ſtructures, the ſultan's palace; and adjoining are ſome irregular ſtreets where the Chineſe reſide.

The country is altogether thinly peopled; and where ground is of little value, the Mahometans, and Gentoos more particularly, crowd their habitations on the banks of rivers, to enjoy the facility of performing their ſtated ablutions.

While Captain Forreſt lay here, he viſited the famous ſaltpetre cave, ſituated near a creek of the River Tamantakka. Having climbed a hill, he ſays, about a quarter of a mile, he came to a hole about ten feet in diameter. By means of poles laid in a ſlanting direction, he deſcended about thirty feet, to a circular area of twenty-five feet diameter. Exactly in the centre of this area is a hole, which, together with the light from above, ſerves to make objects pretty diſtinct.

He then deſcended through a ſloping paſſage, which will admit only one man at a time, into a magnificent round hall, with a flat floor of earth. From the top hung ſomething like icicles, and from the ſides ſprang others, which, riſing five or ſix feet towards the dome, looked like the cluſtered columns of gothic architecture. The dome is about twenty-five feet high, and the hall about thirty feet each way.

From this apartment, he paſſed, on the ſame level, into a crooked gallery, about two hundred yards long. It was about ſeven or eight feet broa

broad, and from eight to ten in height. The top and ſides reſembled a dirty free ſtone: the floor was level, but very miry. Around flew a number of bats *; many of which, by means of the hook-like appendages to their wings, clung to the roof and ſides.

Returning, the captain ſaw the entrance into another paſſage or gallery, and felt a ſmall draught of air, which made the torches burn clear. This paſſage he was told went to another outlet; but at a diſtance ſo great, that the guides had never ventured to explore it.

As our author went in barefooted, he found the miry ſtuff ſo very glutinous, that it was with difficulty waſhed off from his feet. To make ſaltpetre, the natives mix one meaſure of this miry ſubſtance with two of wood aſhes, and then filter through it the water of which the ſaltpetre is made. The gunpowder manufactured here has but little ſtrength, and is coarſe grained.

But to return to the hiſtory of the voyage.

Having got about two miles within the bar, the captain was viſited by Rajah Moodo, who had already obtained information of the arrival of a veſſel with Engliſh colours. In the ſame boat was a natural ſon of the rajah, who ſtrongly importuned Captain Forreſt to proceed to his father's fort at Coto Intang, and not to the ſultan's.

This young man, whoſe name was Datoo Enty, with an attendant, ſlept on board the galley that night, and was regaled with tea and ſago bread.

* Combes ſays, that in the caves of Mindano are bats as *large as fowls*, and that ſaltpetre is made of their excrement. *Riſum teneatis!*

Next morning they got in sight of Selangan, and immediately saw a white ensign, bordered with a chequer of blue, yellow, and red, flying on a wooden fort, which Datoo said was the residence of his father; and repeated his instance, that the captain would pass the sultans, which intervened, and proceed directly to it.

Being abreast of the sultan's fort, a Buggess man, with whom the captain had been acquainted at Balambangan, came with a message from the sultan, to inform him that Balambangan was taken by the Sooloos, and that it would be most advisable to stop there.

This caution being communicated with an air of mystery, the captain lay on his oars, and was soon carried by the tide abreast of the sultan's fort, which he saluted with five guns, and received the same compliment. He then weighed and proceeded to Coto Itang, where similar salutes were interchanged.

Having walked into the fort, the captain found Rajah Moodo, and his father Fakymolano, seated on European chairs. They received him and his attendants, Tuan Hadjee and the Bachian officers, very graciously.

The rajah was a man of a good stature and piercing eye: Molano of low stature, but pleasing countenance, and communicative disposition.

Chocolate being served, they entered into conversation. The captain announced that he had a letter and a present for the sultan, from the chief of Balambangan, which he meant to deliver the *same day*. The rajah observed that it was *very well;* and that his brother-in-law, Datoo *Bukkalyan*, should accompany him to the palace.

T

The ſultan, on the captain's being introduced, received the letter and preſent, and told him he was ſafe at Magindano, on either ſide the river; adding that Rajah Moodo was to be his ſucceſſor. He uſed an interpreter, though he was capable of ſpeaking Malay. He invited the captain to viſit him often, and, after aſking many indifferent queſtions, they parted.

Three days after, he viſited the ſultan again, and found the Sultana Myong at the farther end of the room, but ſhe did not even deign to caſt a glance at him.

The ſultan had the character of being a weak man, and Rajah Moodo, being in poſſeſſion of the crown lands, held the ſinews of power. This made the captain pay particular court to him, and ſtudiouſly to avoid connection with any perſon who was regarded by him with jealouſy or diſlike; a caution which political diſſentions, among the chiefs of the royal family, rendered peculiarly neceſſary.

The captain had now the proſpect of ſtaying ſeveral months in this place, till the monſoon ſhould ſhift and enable him to return to Borneo, whither, he heard, the Engliſh had retired, after their retreat from Balambangan.

Having at firſt attached himſelf to Rajah Moodo, he was comfortably lodged in the fort, and the veſſel was hauled upon dry ground. The prince ſhewed him every civility, and was convinced of his wiſh not to offend, by the circumſpection he obſerved in his intercourſe with others.

On the 10th, the rajah and his father, *Pakymolano*, honoured the captain with a viſit, and *preſented* him with a young bullock. Ne

day he dug a dock for the galley, againſt the enſuing ſpring tides; and during this piece of duty, found Tuan Hadjee's people very unruly, ſupported probably by their maſter, whoſe conduct was viſibly changed, ſince he heard of the taking of Balambangan.

On the 13th, Captain Forreſt wrote to the rajah, acquainting him, that it was his intention to proceed to Balambangan, to hoiſt Engliſh colours, and deſiring the aſſiſtance of ſome of his people; with a view of getting rid of Tuan Hadjee and his rebellious crew.

The rajah ſoon after paid him a viſit, and made a plauſible excuſe, alleging, that ſuch a ſtep might cauſe a miſunderſtanding between Magindano and Sooloo. Tuan Hadjee, who was preſent, threw out ſome reflections on the Engliſh company, for which the captain gave him a warm retort, and to prevent farther altercation, next day paid him off and all his adherents before witneſſes. Hadjee ſeemed inclined to make ſome unjuſtifiable demands, reſpecting the corocoro, which had been purchaſed at their joint expence; and it appeared that he wiſhed to ingratiate himſelf with the rajah, to the prejudice of the Engliſh. All this, however, was obviated by the firm and honourable conduct of the captain.

However, on the 17th, Mr. Baxter, the mate, who had preſerved ſome nutmeg plants with great care, preferred a complaint againſt one of Hadjee's followers, for having ſtolen them from his apartment, and preſented them in his maſter's name to the rajah. The captain obſerved this was a delicate affair; and adviſed him not to notice it. It ſeems the nutmeg plants in general had been ſpoiled by the ſea water; but theſe, from

particular

particular care, were in better preſervation, and were afterwards ſeen growing in the rajah's garden.

The captain having made proper acknowledgments to the Bachian officers, preſented them with the Banguey corocoro, in lieu of the one they had loſt on the coaſt of New Guinea; adding, that when they were diſpoſed to return to their native country, he would do juſtice to their conduct in a letter to their ſovereign. Theſe perſons appeared grateful and ſatisfied; but it was evident they were in every reſpect too much under the influence of Tuan Hadjee.

On the 22d, the captain ſet out on an excurſion with Datoo Enty, to viſit Tubug and the Iſland Ebus. Next morning they entered Tubug Harbour, and waited on the rajah, whoſe wooden fort was well furniſhed with braſs ſwivel guns, taken from the Spaniards. The rajah paid his viſiters great reſpect, and entertained them handſomely at ſupper, in company with his lady. The captain made him a preſent of a piece of calico; and having ſpent the night here, ſet out the next day for the Village of Braſs, oppoſite to which lies the beautiful Iſle of Ebus.

This village conſiſts of about twenty houſes, and ſtands at the mouth of a ſmall river. Proceeding to take a view of Ebus, after ſatisfying their curioſity, they embarked, and returned to Magindano.

On the evening of the 1ſt of June, the captain and his two officers were invited to ſup at Rajah Moodo's. The table was covered with about twenty China plates or diſhes, tolerably filled with fiſh, fowl, and roaſted goat. The rajah was preſent, but contented himſelf with his uſual ſupper, a cup of chocolate. Next day the co viſit

victuals were sent to the apartments of the English. This was the ancient Roman mode of hospitality; how the Asiatics could learn it, or which borrowed from the other, we must leave to those who are fond of such useless enquiries to decide.

A few days after, the captain went up the River Melampy in a Mangaio vessel, which was full of people, going to pay homage to the tomb of their great ancestor the Serif, who first came from Mecca. This monument consisted of a heap of coral rock stones, rudely piled up, under some spreading trees near the river. The devotees lighted each person a bit of wax candle, and placed it on the tomb.

On the 6th of June, Captain Forrest received a letter from the Sultan of Sooloo, in which he laid the blame of the capture of Balambangan on Datoo Teting.

For many days nothing happened worthy of being recorded. On the 28th, the captain and Datoo Enty visited the adjacent Isle of Bunwoot. In returning, near the bar of the Pelangy, they stopped at a village, whose inhabitants were making salt in the following singular manner:

Having first set fire to a pile of wood, and, to check the flame, kept it continually wet with sea water, till the wood is reduced to ashes; they next put the ashes into conical baskets, and pour on fresh water, which carries the salt into a trough. The lye is then put into earthen pots, and boiled till it crystalizes, or is capable of being granulated.

In many parts of the east, salt is made by the *heat of the* sun evaporating the aqueous particles *of the sea* water: this process would be successful

ıl at Mindano; but the natives have not yet ɔt into that ſimple way.

On the 7th of July, Subadan Watamama, one f the royal family, fell ſick. He was an illegimate couſin of the Rajah Moodo. The captain ɔing to viſit this perſonage, found him in the rge hall on a ſumptuous bed, and ſurrounded ɾ viſiters. He appeared very feveriſh, and the ıptain approaching, with the uſual ceremonies, ɔld him what he thought would be of ſervice to ſm, and then retired.

Next morning, Captain Forreſt carried a meicine he had compounded for the patient, and ɔund his wife and his daughter, Fatima, attendıg him. The former would by no means ſuffer im to taſte the medicine. Molano, who was reſent, then propoſed that the captain and he ıoukl divide the phyſic between them, which, ɔ prevent injurious ſuſpicions, was complied ɾith. Some hours after, Molano, meeting the aptain, took him by the hand, and, with a ſmile, ɔld him his phyſic was very good.

On the 27th of July, Watamama departed this fe. The diſmal yell ſet up by the females immeiately gave notice of the event. The carpenɜrs, who had ſome days before ſet about making is coffin, now redoubled their ſtrokes, and early ext morning the coffin was carried to the grave. ıbout noon, the corpſe, covered with a white ıeet, was borne on the bedſtead by young men, hiefly related to the deceaſed, and when they ame to the grave, the body being firſt put into ıe ground, the wooden coffin, without a botm, was laid over it, and earth thrown in till e coffin was hid three feet. Over this, water

was

was poured from China decanters; and thus the melancholy ceremony closed.

Next day, a kind of shed was built over the grave, and a temporary floor of boards being laid, the widow of the deceased took up her abode there for about a week; during which time the distant relatives made merry at the house, feasting on bullocks, which are only killed on important occasions. They also sang dirges in honour of the defunct, and for the repose of his soul.

While Captain Forrest was assiduously employed in superintending the repairs of the galley, a proa arrived from one of the Spanish settlements, having an envoy on board, with letters to Rajah Moodo. This gentleman was a native of the Philippine Islands, and bore the rank of ensign. He had a sergeant with him, and six Manilla soldiers, who lodged without the fort.

Soon after, a large proa, belonging to Datoo Malfalla, the rajah's brother-in-law, came in from a cruise on the coast of Celebes. She had engaged a Dutch sloop, the crew of which, seeing it impossible to save her, attempted to set her on fire, and then took to their boat. Notwithstanding the flames, the attackers boarded her, and stripped her of several valuable articles.

About this time the captain learned that Tuan Hadjee had been at Tukoran, where he had married the sister of Rajah Moodo's wife, daughter to the sultan of that place. Before he left Mindano, or any misunderstanding had arisen between him and the rajah, he had promised to return to Mindano, and to take the command of a vessel to cruise against the Dutch in the Moluccas. A kind of piratical war had, for some

years,

years, been carried on against that nation, on account of an attack on Mindano.

On the 7th of August, as the captain was about to cross the river, to visit the sultan, he was informed by the rajah, that he was indisposed, and that he had just sent for him and Fakymolano, to see them.

The captain, in consequence, postponed his visit; and in a few hours saw the rajah again, who returned in high spirits, and said he had been embracing many of his relations, whom he had not seen for a long time. A misunderstanding had long subsisted between the members of the royal family; and the sultan, finding no other way of reconciling them, feigned illness, and invited them all to his palace for the benevolent purpose of seeing them made friends again.

The sultan's palace is about one hundred and twenty feet long and fifty broad. The first floor rises fourteen feet from the ground. Thirty-two strong wooden pillars, in four rows, support it. The intercolumniations between the outer rows are excessively slight; so that both light and air intervene. The two inner rows of columns are covered with scarlet cloth, to the very top, where, at the height of twenty feet from the first floor, they support the roof, which is covered with sago tree leaves.

A slight moveable partition divided the whole into two unequal parts. The first part being about a third of the whole, was floored with planks, on which six pieces of cannon were mounted. The inner apartment was covered with split aneebong, a kind of palm, about half an inch apart, and covered with matting or carpets, which admitted the air from below.

Between the two farther pillars of t
ment, ſtood the ſtate bed, which wa
with mats, and had benches round i
formed convenient ſeats. Much eleg
diſplayed in the decoration of this a
which was furniſhed in a ſplendid ſtyle
ing to the faſhion of the country.

Such is the deſcription of the ſultar
which the captain viſited, by invitation
highneſs, on the 7th of Auguſt.

The ſultan ſat on the ground in
hall; Rajah Moodo was ſeated about
from him, nearer the door; and the
was ranged before them. On one ſide,
tance, were ſeen the Sultana Myong
young ladies: on the other ſide a party
curtain of ſilk was dropped, before w
ſultan ſat. Captain Forreſt was ſeate
jah Moodo's right hand, and next him w
the Spaniſh envoy.

The aſſembly conſiſted of about tw
ſons, and the ſultan having generally
them in the Mindano tongue, ſaid to th
in Malay, "Captain, you bring good
when you arrived there was darkneſs; r
is light." This alluded to the family r
ſtanding, which was now made up. Ca
reſt replied, "he was happy to hear ſuc

Before each perſon was placed a la

About ten o'clock the company began to depart, when the captain took his leave alſo. This ceremony is no more than lifting the right hand to the head, with a ſlight inclination of the latter.

The 10th was kept as a feſtival at the ſultan's, on account of two females of the royal family coming of age, to have their ears bored, and their beautiful white teeth ſtripped of their enamel and ſtained jet black. This rite is performed on the Mindano ladies at thirteen years of age, and is ſumptuous in proportion to their rank.

The morning was uſhered in by the beating of jongs and the firing of guns. Booths were erected for the accommodation of ſpectators, and numbers were invited from all quarters.

Part of the entertainment conſiſted of feaſts of agility, in a kind of mock combat, which recalled the ideas of tilts and tournaments. A champion, armed cap-a-pié, entered the area, and without any real opponent, worked himſelf up into an apparent frenzy, and diſplayed a mimic courage of the moſt ferocious kind. Even a little boy, about ten years of age, was ſo far inſpired with this mock heroiſm, that when his friends took him off, he ſtruggled as if in convulſions.

The ſultan himſelf, and Fakymolano, entered the ſquare to diſplay their agility; but their attendants ſoon interfered; as they rightly conceived that ſuch violent emotions were little adapted to their years.

Theſe mock combats and feats of agility continued for ten days; during which a number of gueſts were daily entertained with ſweet cakes and chocolate. The operation of piercing the ears being then performed, the young ladies were exhibited to the company from behind a curtain

and afterwards being introduced to t
ſat down by her. This ceremony ſee
lent to the introduction of females of
in Europe, at court. It ranks them amo

On the 20th, Captain Forreſt was
another entertainment at the ſultan's
was ſerved in the moſt ſumptuous m
next day, all the viands which had bee
ſent to his lodgings, which ſupplied hi
ſome days. Some of the ſweet cakes a
he diſtributed among the Chineſe of hi
ance, who highly valued the preſent,
of its coming from the palace.

A few days after, Rajah Moodo's la
viſit of ceremony to the ſultana, with
dred and four women in her train.
arrived oppoſite the ſultan's palace, all t
ants of the ſultana, in a ſhrill voice,
ced the word *Yoa* thrice, in a lengthened
afterwards the monoſyllable *We*. Theſe
are ſounds of ſalutation given at a
ladies of high rank. No man can join
clamation; but now and then a dog
uniſon, to the great entertainment of
lace.

The Moodo's conſort was dreſſed in
muſlin, with large filagree gold ear-ri
attendants, on entering the palace,
down on the floor, and amuſed them
kind of chequer board, with glaſs bea
one ſide, and of various colours. T
call this game damahan. At night, ab
young ladies formed a creſcent, moving
a circular direction. The lady who led
ſung a few minutes, after which the
rear; and then another advanced an

emulation. This continued till each had gone through the ſame ceremony.

The men never mix with the women in any amuſement of this kind, nor take any particular notice of them. Though words, ſmiles, or looks are not forbidden, they are ſeldom uſed as among Europeans. Women of rank, in walking abroad, aſſume a preciſe ſtep and air: their faces are rather ſhaded than concealed. Women ſeldom talk to any but women in public; but in their houſes no particular reſerve is uſed in this reſpect.

After our voyager had been ſome time at Mindano, he found that the country produced gold, caſſia, and wax, and, as is generally ſuppoſed, the genuine cinnamon. Theſe advantages made him very deſirous of obtaining the grant of one of the ſmall iſlands in the vicinity, where a fort and a factory might be eſtabliſhed. In every reſpect, the Iſle of Bunwoot, facing Mindano River, ſeemed moſt eligible; but he was fearful of aſking a grant of this ſpot, leſt it ſhould be conſidered as too great a favour to be conferred.

However, after ſome time had elapſed, Rajah Moodo, probably knowing his wiſhes, and deſirous of giving him a proof of his friendſhip in anticipating them, told him, that he was ready to beſtow Bunwoot on the Engliſh, and did not doubt but the ſultan would acquieſce in the grant. The captain made due acknowledgments; and on the 3d of September, when the ſultan, and ſome of his neareſt relations, came to dine with the moodo, he had the pleaſure to be informed by the ſultan, that he had come to the reſolution of granting Bunwoot to the Engliſh company, and deſired to know if he meant to ſa direct

directly to Balambangan, or wait till intelligence could be procured from thence.

Grateful for his munificence, the captain paid him the compliment, to ſay, that he would obey his commands in this matter; and expreſſed his deſire to viſit the iſland, which his country was about to owe to the bounty of the Sultan of Mindano.

This wiſh proving agreeable to his highneſs, a boat and attendants were ordered to accompany the captain to Bunwoot, where he landed and examined the place; and, ſoon after his return, the grant of the iſland was formally ſigned and ſealed.

He now diſpatched a meſſenger with this intelligence to Balambangan; but the boat finding none of the Engliſh there, proceeded to the Iſle of Labuan, near Borneo Proper, where the packet was delivered to Mr. Herbert.

Meanwhile the captain took another ſurvey of Bunwoot, where he found a harbour, and planted ſome vines and garden herbs. The circumference of this iſland is about ſixteen or ſeventeen miles, and it is well clothed with trees, which ſhelter many hogs of a very wild nature. Monkeys, guanos, and ſnakes, ſaid to be venomous, were alſo found here. The timber trees are various and of a large ſize, with little underwood, except rattans, and a certain trailing plant, called byonos, reſembling a vine, which, when cut into ſhort lengths and bruiſed, diſcharges a white juice, that anſwers all the purpoſes of ſoap. It alſo produces roſe wood, dammer trees, and a tree which yields the gum called curuang.

The ſoil is a black mold, about eighteen inches deep, on a bed of ſtones and rocks. It contains few

few ſprings, but many ponds of rain water. On the whole, however, it appears a valuable and fertile iſland.

Captain Forreſt, deſpairing of finding the Engliſh at Balambangan, repaired his veſſel in the completeſt manner that circumſtances would permit, to enable him to proſecute his voyage to Borneo. He made ſeveral excurſions to Bunwoot, and over the continent of Mindano; but met with few intereſting occurrences.

On the 30th of December, he witneſſed the preliminary marriage ceremonies between the eldeſt ſon of Datoo Utu and Noe, the ſultan's grand-daughter. The preceding day the portion was carried in great parade, from the bridegroom's father's to the ſultan's palace. As preſents are uſual on ſuch occaſions, Captain Forreſt gave the Rajah Moodo, and ſome others of the royal family, ſuch articles as he conceived would be moſt acceptable.

In the evening of the 30th, the ſolemnity commenced. A large company being aſſembled at the ſultan's, Rajah Moodo put the queſtion to the gueſts, if it ſhould be a match. All anſwered, with a loud voice, in the affirmative. A prieſt, or ſerif, then walked into the middle of the floor, and taking the bridegroom by the thumb of the right hand, aſked if he conſented to take Noe for his wife, and to live with her according to the law of Mahomet; to which he anſwered, I WILL. The company then gave a loud ſhout, and guns were immediately diſcharged. The lady did not appear, and conſequently had no queſtions to anſwer.

Captain Forreſt ſailed before the tenth day after this act of betrothing, ſo did not ſee the conclu

conclusion of the ceremonies; but, during his stay at Mindano, he had been present at the marriage of one of Rajah Moodo's daughters to the son of an Illano prince.

On that occasion, the bridegroom being questioned by the priest, as before, and having signified his assent, went immediately and seated himself by the young lady, who turned away from him with feigned reserve. At this the company smiled; but the bride still continued her apparent indifference, though the bridegroom strove to attract her regard by numerous assiduities.

At last, on the tenth night, she was, with seeming reluctance, conducted, in the presence of all the company, by two women, towards a large bed in the same hall, and put within a triple row of curtains, where the bridegroom following, the curtain dropt, and the whole company set up a loud shout, which they continued for some minutes, and then dispersed.

It seems, in the Moluccas, the woman is obliged thrice to pronounce her promptitude to obey, on which the husband is exhorted by the priest, not to touch his wife with lance or knife; but if she disobeys, to chastise her gently with a handkerchief.

On the 7th of January Captain Forrest applied privately to Rajah Moodo, the sultan, and Fakymolano for leave to depart. Having consented to his request, he made his best acknowledgments to those personages, for the numerous civilities they had shewn him, and distributed some presents.

Rajah Moodo intrusted him with two letters, one to his majesty, the other to the company, with

with ſuitable preſents. The ſame night he got underway and paſſed the bar.

Rajah Moodo, after a pretty long intercourſe, was found to be a ſincere and generous prince. He was a man of excellent underſtanding, and poſſeſſed uncommon acuteneſs of parts, which was viſible in his very looks. He had only one wife, who was daughter to the Sultan of Tukoran; but, according to the cuſtom of the country, he kept fourteen or fifteen concubines, who ſlept on mats, beſpreading the floor of a large hall, while he and his lady occupied a ſtately bed. This lady, whoſe name was Potely Pyak, ſpoke Malay correctly, and was fond of ſinging an air in that language, which Captain Forreſt taught her.

Ambo jugo burra banſi, banſi,
Dudu debowa batang,
Ambo jugo ma nanti, nanti,
Manapo tidado datang.

Which may be rendered thus,

I play on a pipe, a pipe,
Repos'd beneath a tree;
I play; but the time's not ripe,
Why don't you come to me?

The elegant arts are not much cultivated here. They have, however, goldſmiths, who make filla-gree buttons and ear-rings, and other trinkets; but their blackſmiths are incapable of fabricating any thing that requires more ingenuity than a common nail.

The Mindanoeſe at leaſt bathe once a day, and *generally oftener*. They are moderate in eating *and drinking*. Rajah Moodo, excluſive of b

diſh of boiled rice, and a few ounces of
ſalt fiſh, generally made his dinner on 'cl
drinking only water after it. Such abſ
neſs, indeed, is univerſal among the Mal

For theft, the offender loſes his right
pays threefold. Maiming is puniſhed wi
and adultery is capital to both parties.
tion, however, is commuted by a fine; or,
makes a ſlip, her hair is cut off as a ma
famy.

Property deſcends in equal ſhares to ſ
half to daughters. This ſeems to be a
and equitable regulation. The law of
niture, the worſt relick of the feuda
will perhaps one day prove the ruin
country where it remains in force. It
the heir of great eſtates diſſipated or,
and the younger branches of the family
ant and neceſſitous.

When there are no children, broth
ſiſters of the whole blood inherit; but
are neither brothers nor ſiſters, nephews
nor firſt couſins, the ſultan claims the e
the poor. If a man puts away his wife,
tains a third of the furniture, and alſo n
proportion to circumſtances.

The form of government is in ſome
monarchical. Next to the ſultan is tl
moodo, his ſucceſſor elect; then the r
wood, or ſuperintendent of polity, and t
tain lout, or commander of the navy.
are alſo ſix manterles, or judges, nomin
the ſultan, and ſix araba rajahs, or aff
the rights of the people. Theſe officer
reditary.

The vaſſels of the ſultan, who poſſeſs large eſtates, are called kanakan. The revenues are generally raiſed in the fruits of the earth; but ſometimes a certain proportion of money is impoſed. The currency, in moſt parts of the country, is the Chineſe kangan, a piece of coarſe cloth ſealed up in bundles of twenty-five, which are then called gandangs. They have alſo another currency denominated kouſongs, a kind of nankeen dyed black. Dollars are ſcarce in Mindano; but there are ſeveral copper coins.

The men tie up their hair in a ſingular manner, fixing or covering it with a circular piece of wood, five or ſix inches in diameter, and half an inch thick. This lies flat on their heads, and, the hair being done up, both above and below it, has a graceful appearance.

The women tie up their hair behind, and plait it after the manner of the Indian dancing girls, on the Coromandel coaſt. They wear a kind of petticoat, beſides a jacket which is common to both ſexes, and a cloth bound round the middle, and coming up between the thighs.

Mindano is ſaid to produce the true cinnamon, but it ſeems to be little regarded. The numerous virtues of this plant render it one of the moſt valuable in medicine. The oil is a very powerful cordial; the camphor extracted from the root, is well known for its efficacy in the cure of many diſtempers. The leaves, too, produce an oil of camphor of high value. In ſhort, there is no part of the cinnamon tree that is not of uſe in phyſic. Nothing, however, is more difficult than to obtain the different preparations from the cinnamon in a genuine ſtate. The more valuable any

any commodity is, the more liable it is to be adulterated.

But to return to the hiſtory of the voyage. After leaving Mindano, Captain Forreſt proceeded to Bunwoot, and after a ſhort ſtay there, directed his courſe to Lutangan, and, on the 12th, anchored in Kamaladan Harbour, where he found the Bangey corocoro with Tuan Hadjee, and one of the Bachian officers, who ſaid they were bound to Samboangan. Several Sooloo proas were lying at the ſame place. Here he took in ſome ſago, being diſappointed in rice which he expected to find.

Leaving this harbour, he paſſed Baſilan, and ſome other iſlands, and on the 15th deſcried Tonkyl, a ſmall low iſland, where he had ſtopped at the commencement of the voyage.

The wind being unfavourable for his weathering Sooloo, he came to, under the Iſland of Bankoongan, which forms a good harbour, near the mainland of Sooloo. Apprehenſive of falling into the hands of the Sooloos, he gave out, that the veſſel belonged to Magindano; but fortunately, a freſh gale ſpringing up, he paſſed to the eaſtward of that iſland, where he ſaw ſeveral boats fiſhing for pearls.

It would be unintereſting to attend our voyager through his various ſoundings and nautical remarks. Suffice it to ſay, that on the 27th he anchored between Banguey and Balambangan, and found nothing but deſolation at the latter.

This induced him to ſteer for Borneo, and in a ſhort time he fell in with the Speedwell ſnow, *with Mr.* Herbert, late chief at Balambangan, on *board,* bound to Madras, which had no ſoonet

pair

d than he came in ſight of the Antelope
Euphrates, the former of which carried
rs. Broff and Salmon, who had charge of the
ɔany's affairs on that coaſt.

ı the 10th Captain Forreſt ſteered for the
ch of Borneo River, and at midnight an-
ed abreaſt of the reſident's houſe, where he
d the Luconia ſnow, belonging to the com-
. Next morning, having ſaluted the facto-
e waited on the reſident, Mr. Jeſſe, who re-
ed him with much cordiality.

fter ſome neceſſary repairs, he took his leave
e reſident on the 27th of February, and rowed
ı the river. On the 7th of March he arrived
tcheen Road. The Tartar being examined
, was found in ſuch bad condition, that it
determined to quit her. Accordingly the
were paid off, and Captain Forreſt embark-
ı board a ſloop bound for Fort Marlborough,
re he arrived the latter end of June, and
an account of his proceedings. Some reſo-
Malay men, having undertaken to navigate
Tartar to the ſame place, ſhe ſoon after came
when it was found that her bottom was
lly deſtroyed by worms, and it aſtoniſhed
y perſon that ſhe had ſwam ſo long. Never,
ed, was a more dangerous voyage performed
ıch a ſmall veſſel. The ſkill and good con-
of Captain Forreſt were univerſally allow-
and though his voyage was not pregnant
ı many new diſcoveries, it will ever be valu-
to mariners and geographers; nor is it deſti-
of general *information*.

VOYAG

VOYAGE

TO THE

RIVER SIERRA LEONE,

ON THE

COAST OF AFRICA,

BY

LIEUT. MATTHEWS.

IN the year 1791, a ſettlement was formed at Sierra Leone, on the Coaſt of Africa, in lat. 8 deg. 12 min. north, from the pureſt motives of humanity, under the patronage of a very reſpectable ſociety in London. The benevolent purpoſes, for which it is intended, are to introduce the light of knowledge, and the comforts of civilization among a people who have hitherto been treated with a brutality diſgraceful to our national character.

That the moſt complete ſucceſs may attend this benevolent eſtabliſhment, every generous mind will breathe a prayer, and wiſh that it may be the happy means of alleviating the horrors of the ſlave trade, and of ultimately putting an end to ſuch a nefarious commerce.

Lieutenant Matthews of the navy, having honourably ſerved his country, during the Ameri

can war, in order to employ his time and his talents to advantage, undertook a voyage to the ſame quarter in 1785, but for very different ends. We will not, however, ſtigmatize every perſon who connects himſelf with the ſlave trade, as unfeeling and cruel; habit has concealed its enormities, and reconciled many to this traffic, who are not deficient in qualities that reflect a luſtre on humanity. This gentleman ſpent nearly three years on the coaſt, and has furniſhed us with an account of the country, and the inhabitants, which is now become doubly intereſting from the ſubſequent eſtabliſhment, to which we have alluded.

His work being publiſhed in the form of letters, we can only extract their eſſence. His obſervations are valuable, and cannot fail to pleaſe, though the narrative of tranſactions is extremely confined.

He ſailed from Liverpool on the 22d of March 1785, with a view of ſettling a trade at Sierra Leone. Of the occurrences of the voyage we have no particulars. When he arrived at his deſtination, he endeavoured to conciliate the good will of the natives, who at firſt imagined he was come to revenge the maſſacre of ſome of his countrymen, who had attempted a ſettlement there about fourteen years before.

Having at laſt inſpired them with confidence in the pacific nature of his views, he found means to convene an aſſembly of the king and neighbouring chiefs, and the inhabitants of every denomination. The king being ſeated under the ſhade of a tree, dreſſed in a ſuit of blue ſilk, trimmed with ſilver lace, with a laced hat on his head, and his principal people and wives ſur-

rounding him, Mr. Matthews opened the buſineſs of the meeting.

He began by informing them, that all paſt actions ſhould be buried in oblivion; expatiated on the loſs themſelves had ſuſtained, from their intercourſe with Europeans having ſo long been ſuſpended; and ſtated, that by their own laws they were bound to protect the ſtranger from inſult and oppreſſion. Having next conveyed a proper idea of the power with which he was inveſted, and his ability to retaliate injuries, he aſſured them of his earneſt deſire of living in peace and amity with them, and of being faithful to his engagements.

At the concluſion of this harangue, he made a hole in the ground, ſaying, "in this grave I bury all paſt animoſities, and whoſoever opens it ſhall be ſubject to a palaver." Sounds of approbation reſounded from every quarter, and the king and himſelf, in token of agreement, filled up the pit. He then negotiated for permiſſion to erect ſtores and workmen's houſes in a convenient ſpot; and the aſſembly broke up with proofs of mutual good will.

Towards evening, they brought to Mr. Matthews, an old man bound, and bruiſed with blows on the head and face; adding, that they had been bewitched by that perſon; and that to him all the injuries formerly done to the white people were to be aſcribed. This, it appeared, was done by the king's order, with a wiſh that he might never more be ſuffered to land.

Mr. Matthews having declined to receive this wretched man, as neither thinking him guilty of the crime laid to his charge, nor knowing the dreadful fate that awaited the captive, he was tak

the victim from the hands of his fi
countrymen.

Matters being adjusted between thei
no account of subsequent transactions
of trade: we shall therefore proceed t
teresting descriptions.

The River Sierra Leone, we are
least two leagues wide at its entrance
safe and deep channel for ships of any
all seasons. About six or seven mil
mouth, it divides into two branch
which contains Bance Island, and runs
and Port Logo; the other is called Bu
in which is Gambia Island.

On the north of Sierra Leone, the l
and champaign, producing abundan
rice; the cultivation of which, and t
of salt, constitute the chief occupatic
natives. On the south, it rises into h
forming one on another, rise into lo

.lar bay, with a white ſandy beach, fringed ı palms. To the right is a diſtant view of Iſle of Banana; and to the left is the Bullam :e, edged with a white ſandy beach, and de- ıted with clumps of palms and foreſt trees. ne red cliffs diverſify the ſcene; while higher the river, as far as the eye can reach, the trees :m to float on the ſurface of the water.

The natives cultivate little more rice than is :ceſſary for their own conſumption; and ſhould crop fail, they are frequently reduced to the ,reateſt diſtreſs. Indolent and addicted to in- emperance, they are rather inclined to rob and plunder their neighbours, than to live by the fruits of honeſt induſtry, or by application to trade.

The diſtinction of ſeaſons here, is into rainy and dry. From December to June may be denominated the dry ſeaſon; the other months conſtitute the rainy and tornado ſeaſon. The tornados generally commence early in June, and continue the greateſt part of July: they begin again ſome time in October, and laſt till the end of November. A ſingular circumſtance is, that they always happen at or near the time of high or low water; from which circumſtance, it is probable they are influenced by the ſame cauſes that operate on the flux and reflux of the ſea.

In January the thermometer will range from ſeventy-five to eighty-five; and expoſed to the meridian ſun, it reaches one hundred. In other months it is ſtill higher. Indeed, according to our *author's* obſervations, it does not appear t *be lower than 75* deg. at any ſeaſon of the ye *In February* the evenings and mornings are ·leaſant; but the dews being then extr

copious and penetrating, are very unwholesome, till the sun has exhaled the moisture. In November, smokes or exhalations arise from the powerful heat of the sun, which cover the whole face of nature, and the weather being then sultry and close, occasions such lassitude and debility, attended with a violent perspiration, as if the human frame was dissolving. This is the most sickly season of the year; and even the natives feel its baneful influence. Large fires and bark are proved to be the best preservatives.

Towards the middle of December the air is raw, moist, and cold, and giving a dangerous check to the perspiration, renders the skin dry and chapt; and frequently brings on fevers and agues. Even the birds and beasts droop under the influence of this ungenial temperature of the air; and the very woods shrink from its effects. These winds, which are denominated the harramatans, are frequent along the African coast, from December to March, generally without fog; and some writers describe them as little less than pestilential.

It appears, however, that health may be preserved, by care and judicious medical assistance, with little more danger than in the variable climate of England. One season, since the new colony was settled at Sierra Leone, there was only one natural death among the white people, who of course were most obnoxious to the effects of the climate.

Except the peninsula of Sierra Leone, which we have already described, the sea coast is generally a low swamp, covered with mangroves. Behind these lie the habitable and cultivated parts. The plains are overflowed by the sea

the vernal and autumnal equinoxes, and depoſit a ſlime, from which the natives extract ſalt. When this cruſt of mud is ſufficiently hardened by the heat of the ſun, it is collected and diſſolved in water, in large earthen pots. This water being ſaturated by the ſaline particles, is boiled in ſhallow braſs pans, and yields a ſalt, inferior indeed in colour, but more eſteemed by the natives than that extracted from ſea water only.

In the level grounds, beyond the reach of the inundation, the ſoil is a ſtrong loam or ſtiff clay; towards the uplands it is ſtony, but every where abundantly fertile. In ſeveral parts of the country a kind of ſaponacious white earth is found, which diſſolves like butter, and is frequently eaten by the natives as a ſeaſoning to their rice.

Near the ſea are extenſive ſavannas, covered with the moſt luxuriant Guinea graſs, which feeds and conceals numbers of deer, buffaloes and elephants. This graſs ſerves likewiſe as a covering for houſes.

The cam-wood tree is extremely plentiful in the interior of the country; and that which produces the gum copal, grows abundantly on the heights of Sierra Leone. But of all the trees, the palm is the moſt valuable and moſt common, and furniſhes the natives with both wine and oil.

Leopards are numerous in this diſtrict, and are very fierce and rapacious. When preſſed with hunger, they haunt the towns and villages, and frequently carry off men as well as animals. They have likewiſe elephants, buffaloes, and wild hogs, and deer of various kinds. There are alſo muſk cats and other animals, which the natives uſe for food.

It is impoſſible to particularlize the numerous ſpecies of monkeys. One of the moſt remarkable animals of this tribe, found here, is the chimpanzee, or ourang-outang. When caught young, this animal may be rendered very tame and familiar. When in a fitting poſture, it reſembles an old negro, except that the hair is long and black. Theſe creatures generally take up their abode near ſome deſerted town, where the Papua tree, of which they are very fond, grows abundantly. They build huts nearly as commodious as the houſes of the natives, and cover them with leaves for the uſe of the females when with young. The male however, always lies on the outſide. If a perſon is hardy enough to ſhoot one in a troop, the reſt purſue him with the moſt determined rage, and the only way to eſcape their fury is to throw away the inſtrument of death, which, as if conſcious of its powers, they break to pieces with all imaginable rage, and then diſcontinue the purſuit.

Some of the ſnakes are extremely venomous. Our author ſaw a boy who had been bitten by a black ſnake, about four or five feet long, who died within two hours. Nothing elſe was perceptible, but two ſmall punctures juſt above the inſtep, without the leaſt apparent inflammation. On opening a vein, in each arm, no blood followed, though the body remained pliant for ſeveral hours.

The moſt remarkable ſnakes, however, are the tenneé, and the ſinyacki-amoofong. The former, when full grown, is from fifteen to twenty feet in length, and about three feet in circumference: the colour of the back is a dark grey; the belly is ſomewhat lighter and ſpotted. This formidable reptile, not only devours goats,

sheep

ieep, and hogs; but even deer, leopards, and ti-
ers. The natives, indeed, affirm, that ſome of
iem are ſo large, as to be able to ſwallow a buf-
ilo; but they ſeldom attack the human race.
aving ſeized their prey, they twine their tail
iund the body of the victim, and, by a ſudden
ntraction, break every bone. They then lick
into an oblong ſhape, and taking the head in
eir mouth, ſuck the whole gradually into their
omach, without maſtication. When this is fi-
ſhed, the ſerpent lies for ſome time, apparently
lifeleſs as a log, and in this ſtate may eaſily be
lled. The natives eſteem their fleſh a great de-
acy.

The ſinyacki-amoofong ſeldom exceeds a foot
length, and a proportionable thickneſs: its co-
ur is a pale green with black ſpots. This ſin-
ilar reptile is poſſeſſed of the power of ejecting a
ry ſubtle vapour into the eyes of any animal
at approaches it, which inſtantly cauſes incur-
ble blindneſs, with extreme pain.

But of all the animals which this country produ-
s, the ant is the moſt formidable and deſtructive.
heſe burſt from their receſſes in ſuch inconceiv-
ble numbers, that nothing can withſtand their ra-
ges or obſtruct their progreſs, but very large
res or deep rivers. Sometimes indeed they ex-
nguiſh the one; and form a bridge over the
her by their numbers. They are of many vari-
us ſpecies, from an inch in length to the ſmalleſt
erceptible ſize. The white ants, or termites,
ell deſcribed by Mr. Smeathman in the Philo-
ophical Tranſactions, erect habitations of clay in
conical form, which appear like an encamp-
ent.

The

The [illegible] rivers, and creeks abound in great variety of the most excellent fish. The sea-cow, or Hippopotamus, is frequently found in the rivers; as are alligators, which destroy small cattle, and sometimes the natives themselves. It is said, however, that, till the alligator has been used to prey on animals, it is perfectly harmless. In the river Gallinas, where they abound, the natives were wont to swim about without apprehension or danger, till a slave ship blew up off the mouth of that stream, and gave them a taste of human flesh. The same quality, we are told, belongs to sharks.

The gall of the alligator is reckoned the most deadly poison, and in this the natives dip their arrows. The person who destroys an animal of this kind, is obliged to produce two witnesses to prove that he emptied the gall in their presence.

It does not appear that gold or precious stones are natives of this district. The load-stone, however, is found in the highlands of Sierra Leone, and it is probable there are different minerals. The interior part of the country produces a very malleable white iron, which is reckoned preferable to that of Europe, for every purpose, save edge tools.

The natives dye their clothes with a deep indelible blue, from indigo of their own preparation. They also possess the art of dyeing scarlet and black with much effect.

Cotton is partially cultivated, but seldom in greater quantities than to answer the demands of domestic consumption.

Sugar canes are indigenous, and thrive more luxuriantly than in the West Indies, to which it is generally believed they were transplanted from this coast. Why then might not the negroes be employ

employed in cultivating this valuable plant at home!

Rice is, however, the chief and ſtaple produce of the country, and forms the principal food of the natives. It is cultivated in a very ſlovenly manner, and the ſame ſoil is ſeldom uſed more than once in ſeven years for the rearing of this grain. After the rice is cut, the whole management of the proceſs of preparing it for food, is left to the women. In ſome parts they have three rice crops in a year; two from the plains which have been fertilized by inundation, and one from the hills.

Caſſada, or manioc, is likewiſe planted, and uſed either roaſted or boiled. Next to yams, it is the beſt ſubſtitute for potatoes. It is impoſſible to particularize all the valuable plants and roots which are indigenous in this fertile ſoil.

Various kinds of pepper grow naturally, and others are cultivated; and almoſt all the tropical fruits arrive at great perfection. The wild vines are moſt luxuriant, but the fruit is ſour and ill-flavoured, though it is probable that culture might render it moſt excellent.

No fruit, however, is more valued by the natives than colá. Both the tree and the fruit reſemble the walnut. The taſte of the fruit is ſimilar to that of Peruvian bark, and it is ſaid to poſſeſs the ſame qualities. It is chewed at all times and ſeaſons: and is preſented to gueſts both at their arrival and departure.

Water is the only beverage of the natives at meals; and their only intoxicating liquor is palm-wine. Some of them, however, make a kind of potent beer from a root called ningeé, which is in ſome meaſure incombuſtible. Having

ing undergone the action of fire to dry it, it is pounded with a heavy wooden mallet, and then steeped in water till its virtues are extracted. This water being afterwards boiled and fermented, is fit to drink. It is a powerful diuretic, and considered by the natives as a specific in venereal complaints.

Let us now take a view of the religious rites of the natives, as described by Mr. Matthews.

They acknowledge the existence of a God, who made and governs all things; but they have no idea of thanking him for benefits, or deprecating his wrath. Their offerings are made to their genii, who are supposed to be the immediate agents of the Deity.

These genii are small images of clay, in the rude form of a man; they are generally placed at the foot of a tree, and a small shed is erected over them. To these they offer the most insignificant articles, such as bits of cloth, cups, brass, rings, or beads. When they wish to render them propitious, they make small libations of some liquor, and drink the rest themselves before the altars.

Besides these, they have small images of wood, painted black, which may be considered as their lares, or household gods; but they met with little attention, except on particular emergencies, when their assistance is deemed necessary.

The Mandingoes, however, are Mahometans, and propagate the precepts of the Alcoran with the most sedulous zeal, by force and artifice. Many of the Arab priests, or faquins, travel across the whole continent, and are treated with peculiar veneration. During their peregrinations they never eat or sleep in a house.

Circumci

ncision of the male children is generally
l all over Africa; but what is most re-
e, among the Suzeés and Mandingoes,
es undergo this operation. Every year,
he dry season, on the first appearance of
noon, the females, who are become mar-
e, are collected together, and conducted
women of the village into the inmost re-
a wood. Griggories, or charms, are placed
accessible avenue, to warn or deter the
or designing from approaching the con-
spot. In this confinement they remain
n and one day, seen only by an old wo-
ho performs the ceremony, and brings
od. Should any person, either through
or design, break into their retirement,
the punishment of the transgression.
the usual period is expired, the young
are conducted into the town in the night,
ived by all the women, young and old,
te of nature; and parade the streets till
ik, accompanied by various instruments
.

ner month of probation succeeds, during
ney are conducted daily, with their heads
ies covered, to every principal person's
the town, before which they dance and
l are remunerated with some trifling pre-
At the expiration of this period, they are
tely consigned to their destined husbands.
a singular institution, both in its com-
ent and progress, defies reason to account
nertheless, every female must submit to
ation, or be branded with the most vili-
roaches.

The prevailing form of government is a kind of mixed monarchy, extremely limited, both in ſplendor and power. Every ſeparate diſtrict has its particular king, ruler, or chief.

The reigning prince has the power of appointing a deputy, who, upon his demiſe, ſucceeds to the royalties, and governs in his name, till a new king is elected. If the deputy be a man of opulence and addreſs, he is ſometimes inveſted with the ſovereignty, and often takes poſſeſſion of the laſt monarch's property.

The revenues ariſe from preſents which are made on every occaſion, when it is neceſſary to apply to the chief; and theſe preſents are apportioned to the rank and ability of the ſuitor. The badges of royal authority are an elephant's tail, or perhaps a ſilver-headed cane, or a laced hat, when the chiefs are in connection with Europeans.

Though the final deciſion of all cauſes is inveſted in the king; yet every head of a village has a local juriſdiction within its precincts. Neither can the king command him, but only entreat, except in matters which have been debated on, and decided in full council.

The family of a deceaſed king, or head man, lay no claim to ſuperiority from their office; but fill that ſtation only, in which their wealth or connections place them; and it not unfrequently happens, that the ſon of a deceaſed chief is obliged, for ſubſiſtence, to perform the moſt menial offices.

Preſent poſſeſſion is the only tenure of lands: if a man changes his ſituation, any other native may take poſſeſſion. The laws are traditional, and are merely the local cuſtoms of the country.

All

uſes are tried before the king, aſſiſted by
:ad men, in open court; and they have a
f men called palaver talkers, who plead on
.des.

ɔutes are generally decided with equity,
e party who loſes his ſuit pays all coſts and
;es before he goes out of court, or is obliged
: good ſecurity. In their diſputes, how-
with white men, they are not very rigid
ers of juſtice, and if an European ſucceeds
ſuit, he reaps no other advantage than the
r of being in the right. Their argument
ɔt allowing damages is, "white men get
uch money."

ital offences are puniſhed with fine, ſlavery,
ıth. The latter is generally commuted for
'. Witchcraft, in the exiſtence of which
lief is very general, is ſlavery inevitable;
any reputed crimes may be compenſated by

ecovering debts between the inhabitants of
ent villages, ſhould the real debtor eſcape,
editor is allowed to ſeize any man he pleaſes
: village, and his neighbours are obliged to
n him, by paying the demand. The per-
owever, who is thus deprived of his liberty
e debt of another, generally recovers conſi-
le damages, as a compenſation for his impri-
ent.

e vindictive and violent ſpirit of revenge,
ı actuates the African breaſt, is the frequent
of war. When a national war is agreed on,
omes general; but petty wars or quarrels
affect particular towns. To ſurpriſe and
village, and make a few priſoners, is the
extent of their ambition. They ſeldo
after

attempt to face each other in the field; nor are their armies ever large.

When two tribes or nations are negotiating, and the final result must be peace or war, if the latter is determined on, two red colá are deposited upon a stone at the place of meeting; if peace is the choice, one white colá is left at the same place, divided into two parts, and each party takes one.

The inhabitants of the sea-coast have almost wholly laid aside their national weapons, and adopted the sabre and gun; but the natives of the inland countries retain the spear, dart, and poisoned arrows.

The African nations, bordering on the sea-coast, are a much stouter and more active people than those who reside in the interior. This may be accounted for on the principle of their breathing a better air, or living on more nutritious food. Deformity is very rare, and seldom natural. The difference between the free people and the plantation slave is remarkably striking. The free man walks with conscious dignity and pride, and looks round him with an eye of confidence; while the slave, oppressed by the reflection on his situation, moves on with a humble step and dejected eye *. Even the persons of slaves are more diminutive and worse formed.

Among the negroes, some persons are occasionally seen of a milky whiteness, with white woolly hair; but this is only a *lusus naturæ*, as such never propagate their likes.

* Is not this a picture of freedom and slavery in all countries? Under despotic governments, where men are not actually slaves in the literal sense, there is a manifest difference in looks as well as manners between them and the subjects of free states.

The diſpoſition of the natives of every rank and in every tribe is ſtrongly bent to indolence, unleſs excited to revenge. In temper they are implacable; when offended, treacherous and deceitful. They ſeldom loſe an opportunity of gratifying their thirſt for vengeance, when an opportunity preſents itſelf of doing this with impunity. To their friends, however, they are hoſpitable and kind, while in a good humour; but their conduct is extremely fickle and capricious.

The Mandingoes, whom we have mentioned as being Mahometans, hate Chriſtians from religious motives, and inveigh againſt their drinking and rioting, with much aſperity. Nevertheleſs, a contrary conduct ſeldom fails to enſure their reſpect; and Mr. Matthews ſays, when he was once dangerouſly ill among thoſe people, he experienced an attention which could only have been expected from the beſt and deareſt friends.

The modes of ſalutation are various. When a ſlave approaches his maſter, he bends the right knee, and ſtretches out the right arm, with the hand ſhut. When two friends or equals meet, they put the right hand upon the breaſt, and ſometimes embrace, or ſnap the finger and thumb.

When a ſtranger arrives, no notice is taken of him till he announces his viſit in form, and then he is provided with every neceſſary apart from the family. When the women meet upon viſits, they join their right hands and curtſy; but the young and unmarried embrace with the moſt apparent affection.

Mothers never wean their children, till they *are able to* walk and carry a calabaſh of water *which they* are inſtructed to do as ſoon as poſſible *is cohabitation* is denied them while they hav

child at the breaſt. Sterility is dreaded as the greateſt reproach.

In their domeſtic engagements, the head wife, ſurrounded by her huſband's women, is employed in ſpinning or carding cotton, while one of the company amuſes the reſt by telling ſtories. Theſe ſtories, we are told, are ſometimes very amuſing.

Both ſexes are paſſionately fond of dancing, and they ſeldom loſe the opportunity of a fine evening for enjoying this diverſion. Beſides, the birth of a child, the arrival of a friend, even the death of a relation, furniſhes them with a pretext for their favourite amuſement. Theſe dances are called cullunjee, the performers in which are dreſſed in a groteſque ſtyle, and in their hands they hold pieces of flat wood, which they clap together, by way of keeping time.

Their funeral ceremonies have a very feſtive appearance, and they frequently regale on liquor and tobacco during their continuance. For people of conſequence, they have a *Cry*, as it is called, repeated once or twice a year, for ſeveral years ſucceſſively. This may be termed their public mourning; and in it both ſexes join. Among the different nations, however, on this coaſt, different uſages prevail.

While a woman is put into a particular dreſs, called the mourning habit, ſhe is denied all intercourſe with the men; and a wife, who conceives herſelf neglected, is allowed the privilege of putting her huſband's favourite miſtreſs into this garb. When this happens, a peace offering is generally made to the wife, and ſhe takes off the reſtraint which ſhe had impoſed.

The drum is the favourite muſical inſtrument, and of this there are various ſorts, which are diſtin-

different ſound. The trombone and tamborine of Europe appear to be borrowed from the Africans. They have alſo two ſorts of ſtringed inſtruments: one is a ſort of guitar; the other is in the form of a Welch harp, but not above two feet long. The ſtrings are made of the fibres of a plant, and the hair of an elephant's tail.

The men and women eat apart, and only twice a day; about ten in the morning, and again at ſun-ſet; but the principal perſons, who can afford to indulge themſelves, generally have a ſlight repaſt early in the morning, in addition to the ſtated meals.

The only trades, in general eſtimation, are thoſe of the carpenter, blackſmith, and charm, or griggory maker; and their workmanſhip is not deſtitute of neatneſs and ingenuity. Every family ſpin and weave their own cloth, and make up their clothes.

Their dreſs is very ſimple. The boys and girls wear only a tuntungeé, which is a thin ſlip of cloth, paſſed between the legs. The different manner in which this is applied marks the ſex. After marriage, the women lay aſide this dreſs, and wear a cloth round the waiſt, which reaches to the middle of the leg, and ſometimes extends upwards to the breaſts, to compreſs and make them flat. Bracelets, necklaces, and other ornaments, are uſed according to the quality of the wearer. An African lady, when full dreſſed, makes ſome figure.

The dreſs of the men is a looſe ſhirt, without collar or wriſtbands, and very wide ſleeves, with drawers which reach to the middle of the leg, and a hat or cap of their country cloth. In general however, the common people go bareheaded a-

barefooted. The head men, in imitation of the Europeans, wear a red cap and ſandals, and alſo ornament their ſhirts and drawers with worſted embroidery. All the men are provided with a large ſtraight knife, hung in a ſheath on the right thigh, by way of defence, and another ſmaller one for the purpoſe of eating.

Tatooing is pretty general, and our author thinks it was originally intended to diſtinguiſh the different tribes from each other. It likewiſe marks the condition of the party; as a ſlave is not allowed to be tatooed in the ſame manner as a free man.

Some nations raiſe the ſkin in ſuch a manner, as to make their bodies appear emboſſed; others are punctured with a ſharp-pointed inſtrument, dipped in a liquid, which leaves an indelible mark. In the ſouthern and eaſtern parts of Africa even the face is tatooed.

The towns are generally built on the banks of ſome creek or river, for the convenience of fiſhing, and are always ſurrounded by large pullam trees. No more ground is cleared than is neceſſary to build the houſes on; but it muſt be obſerved, that every wife has a ſeparate hut, and the family tenements form a circle, incloſed with a fence of green ſtakes, which ſoon become living trees, and produce a pretty effect. The houſes are only one ſtory, and are either round or an oblong ſquare: the ſides are formed of upright poſts, wattled and covered with a ſtiff clay. The roofs are ſupported with long poles, and thatched with graſs. They have generally two doors on oppoſite ſides, which admit an agreeable draught of air in this hot climate.

They have no chimnies; nevertheleſs the natives always keep fires, in the morning and evening, to drive away the moſquitoes. Their domeſtic utenſils are few, and their furniture of little value.

Near the centre of every town is a circular building, open at the ſides, which they call a burreé, where public buſineſs of every kind is tranſacted.

Polygamy is allowed and practiſed in its utmoſt latitude; and women are frequently made the bond of union, or the reconcilers of diſputes. If two tribes have been at war, and agree on a peace, a mutual exchange of daughters is the baſis of the treaty. It is the ſame with individuals. In order to connect families together, a female child is frequently given to a man as ſoon as ſhe is born; but among the Suzeés, the child remains with the mother till of a proper age.

On the day appointed for a marriage, the bridegroom ſtations relays of people on the road the bride is to come, with liquors and refreſhments. When they approach near the town, they are joined by the bridegroom and friends, who teſtify their joy by ſhouting, drinking, and firing of guns. The lady is then carried on the back of an old woman to the houſe of her intended huſband, accompanied by the friends of both parties. The huſband, however, after cohabitation, is allowed to ſend back his wife, ſhould he entertain any doubt of her virtue.

Notwithſtanding this, chaſtity is very little valued after marriage; for though the laws are very ſevere againſt adultery, it requires the arm of power, even among themſelves, to put them in force; and it is even reckoned impolite for a married woman

to reject the suit of a lover. How inconsistent is human nature! But we will not dwell longer on the disgusting manners of these people in their domestic relations.

The manner of sepulture is after the European custom; but the ceremony of interrogating the corpse is singular. When the deceased is intended for interment, the corpse is laid on an open bier, decently wrapped in a white cloth, and borne on the heads of six young people. When they arrive at the grave, a friend or relation, with a green bough in his hand, addresses the deceased in the following terms: "You are now a dead man—you are no longer alive, and as one of us—you know you are placed on the bier of God Almighty, and that you must answer truth." He then proceeds to question him respecting the cause of his death, if it was occasioned by witchcraft or poison; for it is a firm belief among them, that no person dies without having a previous knowledge of his death, unless it is occasioned by witchcraft or poison.

If the corpse answers in the affirmative to any of the questions proposed, it is signified by forcibly impelling the bearers forward; if in the negative, by a rolling motion; both which the bearers say they are unable to resist.

Should the sign given, induce a suspicion of poison or witchcraft, they proceed to question the corpse as to the person, beginning with his relations; and if he is certain, he is requested to strike the hand that holds the bough. On this the *corpse* immediately impels the bier forwards, and *strikes* the bough, which is repeated twice or *thrice*, to convince the spectators of the truth of *the accusation*.

T

The culprit pointed out is then ſeized; and if deemed a witch, ſold without farther ceremony. But if the death of the deceaſed was cauſed by poiſon, the offender is reſerved for a farther trial, from which he ſeldom eſcapes with life; as the ordeal to which he is obliged to ſubmit, to clear his innocence, is almoſt certain to prove his deſtruction. In a word, the ſuperſtition, the folly, and the cruelty of the ceremonies uſed on ſuch an occaſion, make us almoſt aſhamed of human nature; and we omit the details, which our author has circumſtantially given: for what amuſement can our readers receive, from the diſplay of barbariſm and ignorance combined.

Mr. Matthews informs us, that though the ceremony of interrogating the corpſe is univerſally practiſed, yet different tribes have different methods of performing them. Some queſtion the clothes of the deceaſed, ſome the nails of his hands and feet, which are cut off immediately as he expires; and theſe they believe poſſeſs the ſame power of anſwering the queſtions propounded, as the whole body; and in this opinion they are unqueſtionably right.

The colluſion between the parties concerned in this curious ceremony, our author remarks, are ſo obvious, that it is aſtoniſhing the common people have never yet ſeen through the deception.

Moſt barbarous nations believe in charms and witchcraft; but the inhabitants of this country are ſo much under its influence, that they imagine every occurrence in life may be traced to this cauſe. Even the effects of their own crimes they frequently aſcribe to the powers of witchcraft, and thus endeavour to palliate, what they are ſenſible cannot be excuſed.

a solution of the difficulty; and it rarel
that ſome perſon is not implicated in t
by their conjurers, who are always co
ſuch occaſions.

In the power and efficacy of charr
they call griggories, they have alſo
faith. Theſe are made of goat ſkin,
ſizes, and ſtuffed with ſome kind of pov
bits of paper, with ſentences from the
and are worn round the neck, waiſt, legs

Every griggory is aſſigned to a particu
ſo that a man is ſometimes loaded w
Of their conjurers, who make theſe g
they tell many wonderful relations.
ſtances will ſet their credulity in this re
ſtrong light. They affirm that theſe
will go into the water with their hair l
after continuing ſome time, will come u
perfectly dry, and plaited; that in order
ver adultery or theft, they put a quant
bark of a particular tree into an earthe

That the ſtrong deluſion of ſuperſtition, reinforced by ignorance, ſhould render the natives dupes to the artifices of their wizzards, we can readily believe; but that any of our countrymen ſhould have faith in ſuch deceptions, is really aſtoniſhing; yet our author informs us, that a capital white trader, who had reſided nearly thirty years on the coaſt, was ſeriouſly impreſſed with a belief of the reality of their art.

In moſt uncivilized countries, the offices of conjurer and phyſician are united; but here the latter falls to the lot of old women, who perform wonderful cures, by the application of ſimples, which the woods and fields produce. Diſeaſes, however, are not very numerous. They are chiefly intermitting fevers, and the hydrocele. The ſmall-pox is endemial; but is leſs frequent on the ſea-coaſt, than in the interior.

Such is the account Lieutenant Matthews gives us of the country and natives of Sierra Leone. We have preſerved the outlines of his lively and well written narrative, with ſome occaſional reflections of our own, ariſing from the ſubject. In two ſubſequent letters, he gives a hiſtory of the ſlave-trade, and, in ſome meaſure, a defence of its practice; but diſquiſitions of this kind are neither congenial to our diſpoſition, nor do they fall within the limits of our plan.

VOYAGE OF

CAPTAINS PORTLOCK

AND

DIXON,

TO KING GEORGE'S SOUND,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD.

THOUGH Captain Cook's laſt voyage did not accompliſh the original end in view, it furniſhed philoſophy with many new obſervations, and opened to commerce ſeveral extenſive proſpects.

The number and value of the furs he diſcovered on the weſtern coaſt of America, ſoon tempted adventurers to purſue a traffic ſo very lucrative, regardleſs of the difficulties and dangers of ſuch a diſtant enterpriſe.

Several voyages were undertaken from Canton and Bombay to Nootka Sound, the American mart for peltry, at an early period after the diſcovery of that coaſt; and in May 1785, ſome *Engliſh merchants* entered into a commercial *partnerſhip*, under the title of the King George's *Sound Company*, for carrying on a fur trade from *the weſtern* coaſt of America to China.

Hav

Land. From this time to the 7th of May, they experienced a great deal of bad weather. In rounding Cape Horn, and being now in the latitude of 20 deg. 1 min. ſouth, and 134 deg. 11 min. longitude, they expected to have fallen in with the Iſlands of Los Majos, from the ſituation they are laid down in; but unfortunately they could find no ſuch iſlands in that track. Their people being many of them in a ſickly condition, obliged them to make away as faſt as poſſible to Owhyhee, the principal of the Sandwich Iſlands, where they arrived on the 24th; when a number of the natives came off in their canoes, and brought with them ſome ſmall hogs and a few plantains, which were bought for beads and ſmall pieces of iron. The Indians traded with cheerfulneſs, and did not ſhew any diſpoſition to act diſhoneſtly. After diſpoſing of every thing they had to ſell, and viewing the ſhip all round, they returned to the ſhore perfectly well ſatisfied.

As Karakakooa Bay was the only harbour they knew of at Owhyhee, they determined to make it as ſoon as poſſible, which they expected to have done the next day, but were diſappointed by contrary winds. In the night they obſerved a great number of fires all along the ſhore, and were inclined to think, were lighted in order to alarm the country. They obſerved a ſhyneſs in the natives as they approached Karakakooa, frequently enquiring after Captain King, and ſeemed, by their behaviour, to think they were come to revenge the death of Captain Cook.

On the 26th, an inferior chief came on board, who informed them that Tereeoboo was King of *Owhyhee*, when Captain Cook was killed at that *iſland*; and that the preſent king's name was

Maiby

Maiha Maiha: he importuned Captain Portlock very ſtrongly to go on ſhore. On his declining that propoſal, he told him that the king would pay him a viſit the next day. Many canoes came along-ſide, and the people were very importunate to come on board: they behaved in a very daring, inſolent manner, and it was with difficulty they were prevailed on to quit the ſhip. They wiſhed to ſuffer theſe inconveniences, rather than uſe violence, if it could poſſibly be helped; yet theſe appearances made them fearful of doing their buſineſs at Karakakooa with eaſe.

As ſoon as they had anchored, they were immediately ſurrounded with amazing numbers of the natives, who grew very troubleſome, conſtantly crawling up the cable and the ſhip's ſide. During this time, no chief, who had any command on the people, made his appearance. In the courſe of the afternoon they purchaſed a number of fine hogs, and a good quantity of ſalt, with plantains, potatoes, and taro, which laſt was the beſt they had ever ſeen. Bread-fruit was ſcarce, and what they got was not in a perfect ſtate, which made them conclude it was not in proper ſeaſon.

At night, fires were lighted all round the bay, and the people on ſhore were in conſtant motion. Several canoes continued near the ſhip, and about midnight one of the natives brought off a lighted torch, ſeemingly with an intention of ſetting fire to the veſſel: on their driving him away, he paddled to the Queen Charlotte; but they being equally prepared, he made his way to ſhore again. Next day they were viſited by great multitudes of the *natives;* but ſtill no chiefs made their *appearance;* and the people grew ſo inſolent and

daring

daring, that they were under the ne
placing ſentinels with cutlaſſes to prev
boarding them. This unexpected recep
vinced them, that nothing could be done
but with a very ſtrong guard, and takir
of that nature might be productive of fat
quences, which determined them to lea
kooa as ſoon as poſſible.

At nine o'clock Captain Portlock gav
to unmoor; but the crowd of people was
that their boats could ſcarce paſs to the
In this ſituation, it became abſolutely nec
drive them away; and Captain Portlock
ſirous of uſing ſome method that would
without hurting them; accordingly, aft
ing out the ſhot, they fired ſix four poun
ſix ſwivels; at the ſame time their colo
hoiſted, and the ſhip tabooed, by hoiſting
flag at the maintop-gallant maſthead.
the deſired effect; for, immediately on t
ginning to fire, the Indians made for ſho
the utmoſt precipitation.

They now unmoored without moleſtati
ſoon after began to warp out of the bay, u
were at the diſtance of three leagues fror
kakooa, where they were immediately ſur
by a great number of canoes, with plenty
and vegetables of various kinds; which w
chaſed, and the hogs ſalted for ſea ſtock
ſituation they found much more conveni
carrying on their buſineſs than the harbo
here they had a fine free air, whereas in
it was extremely cloſe and ſultry.

Having yet no certainty of being able
at theſe iſlands, they now proceeded to
where they came to anchor in a good

Portlock named King George's Bay. Soon after their arrival, ſeveral canoes came along-ſide with cocoa-nuts and plantains, in return for which they had ſmall pieces of iron, and a few trinkets.

On the 2d of June, Captains Portlock and Dixon both went on ſhore, where they met with no oppoſition from the natives; but on the contrary, they were received with marks of kindneſs, and every queſtion anſwered with readineſs and pleaſure. On enquiry for water, they were conducted to a kind of baſon formed by the rocks, about fifty yards from the place where they landed; but the quantity ſo ſmall, that it would not even afford a temporary ſupply. On this they enquired for more, but found none to be had but at a conſiderable diſtance to the weſtward. After making the Indians ſome trifling preſents, they returned to their boats, and rowed to the northward, cloſe to a reef which appeared to run quite acroſs the bay, about a quarter of a mile diſtance from the beach. Having proceeded nearly a mile in this direction, a ſmall opening in the reef preſented itſelf, for which they ſteered; and ſoon came to an anchor over a bottom of fine ſand. They landed amidſt a great number of the inhabitants, who all behaved with great order, and never attempted to approach nearer than they deſired. They informed them there was no water near their landing place, but plenty farther down along ſhore; and one of the natives undertook to be their guide. However, their progreſs was ſoon impeded by a little ſalt-water river that has a communication with King George's Bay. Under theſe circumſtances, they found they could not water here without an infinite deal of trouble, beſides the danger o loſi

losing their casks, and getting the boats dashed to pieces against the rocks; they therefore determined to give up the idea, and sent two boats, the first opportunity, to examine the western part of the bay for a good landing place and convenient watering.

They returned on board, and found a pretty brisk trade carrying on for hogs, sugar-cane, and vegetables; the captain having left orders for every thing that was brought to be purchased. Early on the 3d of June, Mr. Hayward and Mr. White, in a boat from each ship, were dispatched to examine the west part of the bay for a landing place and fresh water; they were likewise ordered to land, and make an excursion to that part of the island, as there appeared, from the ship, to be a fine deep bay in that situation. The natives now began to bring them water very briskly, and some of their calabashes contained near ten gallons; for one of these they gave a tenpenny nail, which was much cheaper than they could possibly procure the water themselves, allowing for the damage the boat would sustain, and the presents they would have been under the necessity of making on shore to the chiefs.

The weather being now fine, all the ailing people were sent on shore, under the care of the surgeon of the King George; and as the natives had behaved, to this time, in a quiet inoffensive manner, there was no danger of their being molested. No chiefs of consequence had, as yet, paid them a visit; inferior ones, indeed, came on board without scruple. Among the rest they had a daily visit from an old priest, who always brought, by way of present, a small pig, and a branch of the cocoa-nut tree. From him they learned, that the

their prefent king's name was Tabeeterre; that he was alfo king of Morotoe and Mo The old man informed them that his refid was in a bay round the weft point, and im tuned them very much to bring the fhips th as that place, he faid, afforded plenty of hogs and vegetables. But as the people n brought them plenty of water, they determin to keep their prefent fituation, it being, in ma refpects, a very eligible one.

In the afternoon the boats returned, and M Hayward reported, that he had landed in th weft part of the bay, where he met with a pon of ftanding water; but it was very inconvenient ly fituated, and could not be got at without difficulty. He afterwards walked up to a rifing ground, from which he could perceive the land round King George's Bay to fall in, and form a fine deep bay. This, however, did not induce them to change their prefent fituation.

The inhabitants now brought them water in fuch plenty that, by noon this day, they had filled all their empty cafks, having produced twenty-nine butts, eight hogfheads, and three brandy pipes, which contained one hundred and thirty gallons each. As good water, in any quantity, may be procured at this ifland with the greateft facility, for fmall nails and buttons, it undoubtedly is the beft and fafeft way of procuring it. Potatoes and taro they met with in plenty; but bread-fruit and yams fcarcely any, which made them conclude they were not cultivated by the natives of Whahoa. Having completed their water, and procured fuch refreftments as the ice afforded, they determined to make for Teehow, without lofs of time, in order to get

fup

ſupply of yams, which that iſland
abundance. On the 5th they we
their friend, the prieſt, came on boa
leave, and brought a very good feat
a preſent for Captain Portlock from
in return he ſent him two large
other articles of trifling value; t
gave the prieſt a light horſeman's
other to a young chief, who had be
viſiter ſince their arrival, being defi
any future navigator, that might tou
the place had recently been viſite
ſhips. They were highly delighte
preſents, and after many profeſſion
ſhip, took their leave and went on ſ

Captain Portlock thinks Whahoa t
in the whole group, and more likely
to advantage, were it ſettled by Eur
any of the reſt, there being ſcarcel
does not appear fertile. They found
number of warriors and warlike
The greateſt part of the daggers left
of Cook, ſeem moſtly to centre in thi
they ſcarcely ever ſaw a large canc
the natives had not one a piece, and
they did not ſee above two or thre
are a dangerous and deſtructive weap
not ſuffer any to be made in either
ſtrongly importuned by the native
Portlock ſays, he was always averſe
laſt voyage, thinking it very imprude
them with weapons that might, at one
other, be turned againſt themſelves;
picions were but too well founded,
poſed that their late commander,
fell by one of theſe daggers. He

ſet the example, by ordering ſome daggers to be made after the model of the Indian pahooas, and this practice was followed by every one on board that could raiſe iron enough to make one; ſo that the armourer, during their ſtay at theſe iſlands, was employed in little elſe than making theſe deſtructive weapons.

Since the year 1778, which was the time theſe iſlands were diſcovered, there appeared to be almoſt a total change in the government. From every thing they could learn, Taheeterre was the only ſurviving monarch left amongſt the iſlands. He was then king of Moretoi only; and Peereoraune, who now governs Whahoa, was at war with him, and had ſent a number of fighting canoes to attack his dominions. It ſeems that Peereoraune's forces were worſted on this occaſion; for preſently after Taheeterre took poſſeſſion of Whahoa, and flushed with his ſucceſs, he attacked and took the Iſland of Mowee, which, as before obſerved, is now annexed to his dominions. Tereeoboo, who at that time was King of Owhyhee and Mowee, fell in battle whilſt defending his dominions. From the beſt information that could be got, they found that the principal of the Sandwich Iſlands were governed at this time by the following perſons: Whahoa, Moretoi, and Mowee, were ſubject to Taheeterre; Maihaiiha governed Owhyhee and Ranai; and a chief, whoſe name they underſtood was Ta'aao, king of Atooi and Oneehow.

Early in the morning of the 7th of June they came off Atooi; the eaſt ſide of the land riſes gradually from the ſea ſide till it terminates in a mountain clothed to the ſummit with lofty trees, whose verdure has a beautiful appearance. The land

land next the ſhore affords a few buſhes, but ſeems quite uncultivated, and deſtitute of inhabitants. After paſſing the ſouth-eaſt point, they found the land cultivated in general, and houſes were ſcattered here and there all along ſhore to the weſtward. By noon they had ſeveral canoes about the ſhip, from whom they procured a few vegetables; but the ſurf ran ſo high on the beach, that the natives could not bring off any conſiderable quantities.

As they knew Atooi afforded plenty of fine hogs and other refreſhments, they ſtood in for Wymoa Bay, where Captain Cook anchored the laſt voyage, but being diſappointed, they proceeded to Oneehow. No ſooner were they moored than ſeveral canoes viſited them, bringing yams, ſweet potatoes, and a few ſmall pigs. Amongſt the people who came in theſe canoes were ſeveral faces whom Captain Portlock remembered again, particularly an old prieſt in whoſe houſe a party of them took up their abode, when detained all night on ſhore by a heavy ſurf, and who treated them in a friendly manner.

Early on the 9th they were ſurrounded by canoes, who brought a plentiful ſupply of yams and ſugar-cane. A chief, named Abbenooe, whom Captain Portlock knew when at this iſland before, paid them a viſit, and immediately recogniſed his old acquaintance. Having appointed ſix perſons to trade with the natives, the captain went on ſhore in ſearch of the wells diſcovered in Cook's laſt voyage, acccompanied by Abbenooe as a guide. Upon their landing, a number of the natives, who were aſſembled on the *beach*, retired to a conſiderable diſtance, and

they

they walked to the wells without the leaſt moleſtation.

After examining the wells, they made an excurſion into the country, accompanied by Abbenooe and a few of the natives. The iſland appeared well cultivated, its principal production yams; there are, beſides, ſweet potatoes, ſugar-cane, and the ſweet root called by the natives tee. A few trees are ſcattered here and there, but in little order or variety; ſome bore a kind of nut reſembling a walnut; another kind had bloſſoms of a beautiful pink colour. They alſo obſerved a third variety, with nuts growing on them like our horſe cheſnut. Theſe nuts, they underſtood, were uſed by the natives as ſubſtitutes for candles, and they give a moſt excellent light. After having viewed every thing remarkable on this ſide the iſland, they repaired on board, accompanied by Abbenooe, and found a briſk trade carrying on with the natives.

Having ſent ſome preſents to Ta'aao, king of Atooi and Oneehow, by means of his repreſentative, Abbenooe, they were given to expect plenty of hogs and vegetables from that place, in conſequence of their attention; and in a few days they were agreeably ſurpriſed to ſee Abbenooe's meſſenger return, accompanied by ſeveral large double canoes, which brought a number of very fine hogs to be diſpoſed of, together with taro and ſugar-cane. The meſſenger informed them that Ta'aao himſelf meant to have paid them a viſit, but that he would ſtill be detained at Atooi for ſome days, in order to perform ſome religious ceremonies, for one of his wives who was lately dead. However, they had no great reaſon to regret the abſence of his majeſty, for Abbeno

benooe kept the natives in very goo
couraging them to bring whatever t
forded; and after the people of At
posed of their cargo, he sent them
fresh supply.

Being desirous of making Ta'aao s
acknowledgment, for his supplies, the
a present a light horseman's cap. Th
Abbenooe scarcely thought sufficient,
ly importuned Captain Portlock to
an armed chair, which he had in the
would be peculiarly useful, he said, t
king's wives, who had lately lain in
ingly complied with his friend's req
business now went regularly and brisl
the trading party were busily empl
tering for yams and other refresh
others were busied in killing and salt
store.

Since their arrival at this place,
seamen as were scarcely recovered w
shore, and found great benefit from
land air. Indeed the inhabitants of
are not numerous, and they were k
order by Abbenooe, that the people w
wherever inclination led them, with
molestation.

Besides water and provisions, cu
found their way to market, and the
some very fine fly-flaps; the upper p
ed of beautiful variegated feathers,
were human bone, and inlaid with
in the neatest manner, which gave t
pearance of fineered work.

By the 12th they had purchas
hogs, weighing, on an averag

pounds each; the principal part of which were brought from Atooi: these they salted for seastore, as they got daily supplies sufficient for present consumption. By this time they had procured likewise near ten tons of yams on board the King George, and about eight tons on board the Queen Charlotte. The health of both ships crews perfectly restored, and every necessary business completed, they now began to make preparation for sea, as the season for commencing their operations, on the American coast, was already begun. Accordingly, on the 13th of June, they unmoored, and got under sail; standing out of the bay, which attained the name of Yam Bay, from the great quantity of yams they perceived there. As their visit to these islands was a very transient one, they had little opportunity of obtaining any information respecting the manners and customs of the natives.

Amongst the refreshments these islands abound with, the sweet root, or tee, which they met with in great abundance at Whahoa, deserves particular attention, as it served them to make very good beer; which, after two or three trials, they brought to perfection. The great utility of this root was not known in the last voyage, so that the method they made use of to brew it, may not be amiss in this place. The root was peeled very clean, cut into small pieces, and put into a clean kettle, and six of the large roots were found a sufficient quantity for twelve gallons of water. This was put on the fire at three o'clock in the afternoon, and after boiling an hour and a half, was put away to cool. By the time the water was lukewarm, a gill of prepared yeast was added, and afterwards it was pu

into a cask. It generally began to work about midnight, and by nine o'clock the next morning it was excellent drink. They found it necessary to make use of yeast only once; the grounds fermented the liquor afterwards. This beer was constantly drank by such of the sailors as were afflicted with the scurvy, and they found great benefit from it; so that, in addition to its being very useful as common drink, they found it a most excellent antiscorbutic.

They stood to the north north-west along the west side of Oneehow, which form several fine bays, that seem to afford good shelter and anchorage: soon after their worthy friend Abbenooe took his leave, and all the canoes left them; on which occasion they hoisted their colours and fired ten guns, by way of taking leave of this friendly little island; and from this time to the 16th of July, was spent in their passage to the Coast of America, which was seen extending from north-east to west by north, distant from the nearest land about twelve leagues. On the 19th, they were greatly surprised to hear the report of a gun, which they answered; but it not being answered again, they fired a second, when another was immediately fired from the shore. Soon after they perceived a boat rowing out towards the ships, on which they tacked and stood for shore, in order to meet her. By seven o'clock they got on board, and were found to be Russians. Having no one on board who understood their language, the information they got was but little; they found they came from Kodiac, and proceeded to Cook's River in boats. The harbour which they intended to make, the Russians informed them, was a very good one, and they

they offered to take a perſon in their boat to examine it. Their offer was accepted, and Mr. M'Leod was ſent along with them to ſound the entrance. The Ruſſians left them about half paſt eight o'clock, and immediately afterwards they came to anchor in thirty-five fathoms water, over a bottom of coarſe ſand and ſhells. Early in the morning of the 20th, Mr. M'Leod returned, and informed them, that there was a ſafe paſſage into the harbour on either ſide of the ſmall iſland at the entrance. After examining the ſpot, he landed on a beach, where the Ruſſians had taken up their abode. It ſeems they only continue here during the ſummer ſeaſon, as they had nothing more than tents, covered over with canvaſs or ſkins. He obſerved but few ſea-otter ſkins amongſt them, and theſe appeared moſtly green, as if they had been recently taken from the animal. The party conſiſted of twenty-five men; they had alſo a number of Indians along with them, who ſeemed to be on the moſt friendly terms with the Ruſſians; which inclined them to think they were not natives of that place, eſpecially as Mr. M'Leod could not perceive an Indian habitation near the Ruſſian ſettlement. The Ruſſian chief brought them a preſent of a quantity of fine ſalmon, ſufficient to ſerve both ſhips for one day; for which they gave him ſome yams, with directions how to dreſs them; ſome beef, pork, and a few bottles of brandy. Theſe people, quite contrary to Ruſſian cuſtom, were particularly careful not to get intoxicated; but they had reaſon to think, it proceeded from a fear of being ſurpriſed by the Indians, for they obſerved them to be conſtantly on their guard, with their arms always ready

and that no man ſlept without a rifle-barrelled piece under his arm, and his cutlaſs, and a long knife by his ſide.

Captain Portlock, early in the morning of the 21ſt, went on ſhore in ſearch of a convenient place for wooding and watering the ſhips; both of which he found, to his ſatisfaction, very convenient. None of the natives had yet made their appearance, but as the Ruſſians were conſtantly on their guard, for fear of being ſurpriſed by the Americans, they judged it prudent to be the ſame; and accordingly ſent a cheſt with arms along with the parties on ſhore. Whilſt they were hauling the ſeine, the Ruſſian chief paid them a viſit, and informed them that near his reſidence plenty of fiſh might be caught: they accordingly took the ſeine thither, and in ſeveral hauls caught about thirty ſalmon, and a few flat fiſh. This indifferent ſucceſs, as their friend the Ruſſian informed them, was owing to its being then low water. However, he obſerved that if they would leave the ſeine all night, and a man along with it, they would have plenty of fiſh the next morning. They embraced the offer with pleaſure, and left one of the ſailors, who had ſome trifling knowledge of the Ruſſian language. The Ruſſian ſettlement was ſituated on a pleaſant piece of flat ground, about three miles in length, and about two hundred yards over, bound by a good ſandy beach on one ſide, and a ſmall lake of freſh water, which empties into the ſea, on the other: in this lake they catch plenty of fine ſalmon: the beach terminates at each end in high points of land, which form a ſnug *bay*, where ſmall craft might lie with great *ſafety*.

They

They ſoon perceived that the Ruſſians procured no furs by barter with the Americans, and that they got no ſea-otter ſkins, nor indeed furs of any kind, but what the Kodiac Indians, their attendants, caught in hunting. It was very evident they were under great apprehenſion from the American Indians; indeed the chief gave them to underſtand, that they had attempted to ſurpriſe them ſeveral times, and that they were a ſet of ſavage, cruel people.

At ſeven o'clock on the 22d, the whale-boat was ſent on ſhore to the Ruſſian ſettlement, to learn what ſucceſs they had had with the ſeine; the boat returned about nine o'clock, deeply laden with fine ſalmon. After this, they weighed and ſtood farther up Cook's River, but with faint hopes of ſucceſs, being apprehenſive the Ruſſians had driven the Indians away from the place. Soon after they anchored, and two ſmall canoes came off from the ſhore, and went along-ſide the Queen Charlotte: they had nothing to barter, except a few dried ſalmon, which Captain Dixon purchaſed for beads, and alſo made them a few preſents, in order to convince them that their intentions were friendly, and that they wiſhed to trade with them in a peaceable manner. They ſeemed to comprehend Captain Dixon's meaning, and promiſed to bring furs the following day. About ſeven o'clock the next day, they had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing two large, and ſeveral ſmall canoes puſhing off from the ſhore. When at ſome diſtance, they joined in a ſong, which was continued for a conſiderable length of time, and afterwards came along-ſide, extending their arms, as a token of their pacific intentions, and many of them held up green plants, proba

bly for the ſame motive: moſt of them had their faces daubed with red ochre and black lead, which had a very diſguſting appearance; their noſes and ears were in general ornamented with ſmall blue beads or teeth, and they had a ſlit cut in the under lip, in a line parallel with the mouth, which was adorned in a ſimilar manner.

They procured from this party near twenty ſea-otter ſkins, and a few cloaks of the earleſs marmot ſkins, neatly ſewed together; they traded in a fair and open manner, and were very importunate with them to go on ſhore. They entreated one of them, who appeared to be a chief, to go on board, which he declined, unleſs they would let a ſailor go in the canoe as a hoſtage; but whilſt they were talking to him, another of his companions ventured on board, and preſently afterwards the chief and ſeveral others, followed his example; they then ſent one of their people into the canoe. After ſtaying ſome time on board, and gratifying their curioſity with looking at the veſſel, they left them and paddled on ſhore, ſeemingly well ſatisfied with their reception.

On the 30th they were viſited by ſeveral canoes, from whom they purchaſed ſome good ſea-otter ſkins, together with ſeveral marmot cloaks, racoons, and foxes; they alſo brought plenty of freſh ſalmon, which was bartered for beads and buttons. Their traffic for ſome days continued in the ſame ſtate, and the behaviour of the natives was very quiet and peaceable; however, according to Indian cuſtom, they made no ſcruple of thieving, and ſome of them, that were on board the King George, gave a ſpecimen of their talents in that line, by ſtealing the hooks from a

block

ſtrap, and a grindſtone handle, which being of iron, was no doubt a prize. They did however, think it prudent to uſe violence them upon theſe trifling depredations, but nted themſelves by giving a better look out e future. An elderly chief went on board ueen Charlotte, from whom Captain Dixon ed ſome information reſpecting the Ruſſians. early underſtood, from the old man's point- o the guns, and deſcribing the exploſion made, as well as from other circumſtances, here had lately been a battle between the ns and the natives, in which the Ruſſians een worſted: the chief at the ſame time ated, that he would not quarrel with us on account, as he was certain we belonged to er nation, from the difference of our dreſs. the quarrel originated they could not learn. Indians, in leaving the ſhip, gave them to ſtand, that the neighbourhood was drained s, but that they would go to procure more adjacent country.

guſt the 5th, in the morning, one large ca- and ſeveral ſmall ones came along-ſide, ng four good ſea-otter ſkins, a few martins, s, and foxes, and plenty of fine ſalmon. arge canoe had been abſent two days to for furs in various parts of the river, and ople now gave them to underſtand, that the ing country was entirely drained of furs, at they could not procure any more.

onſequence of this information, they there- etermined to quit Cook's River the firſt op- ity, and proceed to Prince William's where they expected a good ſupply of aluable furs. The land about this place

is prettily diverſified with valleys, and
riſing grounds, which in general are cloth
pines and ſhrubs; many of the vales hav
rivers of water which diſcharge themſel
the ſea, and in one of them were ſeveral
and ſome ſtages on which the natives d
ſalmon: theſe, contraſted with the mo
ſituated behind them, which are entirely
with ſnow, compoſe a landſcape at once
ful and picturesque.

Upon their leaving Cook's River, ſever
canoes came off from a town near the ſout
of Trading Bay. In one of them was a m
had been very uſeful in procuring fur
which account he received the name of t
tor. They clearly underſtood from him, t
Ruſſians frequented the weſt ſide of the i
the ſouthward, and that there is a paſſ
twixt that and the main. Their friend t
tor brought nothing to diſpoſe of, but a
mon. It ſeems his principal motive in
this viſit was, to beg their aſſiſtance aga
Ruſſians. He was very importunate wit
to grant his requeſt, intimating at the ſam
that he could preſently aſſemble a large
canoes, with which, aſſiſted by their ſhip
could eaſily get the better of their enemie
their refuſing his requeſt, he ſeemed great
tified; but to conſole him in ſome meaſure
diſappointment, they gave him a light
man's cap, of which he was very proud;
countrymen beheld him with ſuch a mix
admiration and envy, that they queſtione
ther he would be able to keep it long in
ſeſſion. They alſo diſtributed a fe
amongſt the other Indians, who re

ſhore perfectly ſatisfied, though they did not meet with ſucceſs in their embaſſy.

The ſhips now left Cook's River, and from the 10th of Auguſt to the 23d of September, were kept beating about the coaſt without being able to get into any harbour. When they were off King George's Sound this day, they perceived a canoe coming off from ſhore; they ſhortened ſail and brought to, for her to come up. She had two Indians in her, but neither of them could be prevailed upon to go on board. They had ſome fiſh which were bought, and a few trifling preſents were made them; after which they left the ſhip.

From this time to the 28th, they were kept beating off and on, trying to get into King George's Sound, without effect, when they were obliged finally to bear away for Sandwich Iſlands.

On the 16th of November they arrived off Owhyhee, where ſeveral canoes came off to them with a few ſmall fiſh. When night arrived, they perceived fires lighted in different parts of the country. The next morning, being not more than four miles from ſhore, a number of canoes were prepared to follow them. The adjacent country is very pleaſant, and there appeared ſeveral villages ſituated amidſt fine groves of cocoa-nut trees. As they run along the ſhore, the natives of both ſexes were aſſembled on the beach in great numbers, waving pieces of white cloth as a token of their peace and friendſhip. They preſently came off with the different productions of the iſland, ſuch as hogs, bread-fruit, taro, cocoa-nuts, plantains, fowls, and geeſe of a wild ſpecies, with plenty of ſalt. Their trade went ſ briſkly forward, that in a very ſhort time th

 purch

purchaſed hogs ſufficient to fill ſeven tierces, beſides great numbers of a ſmaller ſort for preſent uſe, and near two tons of vegetables. The Indians all the time traded very fairly; but ſome of the ſpectators, of whom they had great numbers of both ſexes, ſhewed their uſual propenſity to thieving. When the trade was over, the natives entreated them to ſtay near the land, and in the morning they would bring plenty of fine hogs; and they did not forget their promiſe.

On the 19th of November, the captain conſulted reſpecting their future proceedings, having now pretty well drained Owhyhee, by purchaſing all the trade they had brought. The ſhips were very light, from having ſuch a quantity of water expended, and their rigging ſtood much in need of repairing and over-hauling; ſo that they concluded it beſt to quit their preſent ſituation, and proceed for King George's Bay, in Whahoa, where they could lie well ſheltered from the prevailing winds, and do every thing neceſſary both for the hulls and the rigging of the ſhips. In their paſſage from Owhyhee to Whahoa, a little before dark, on the 19th of November, they ſaw a canoe to the ſouth-weſt, making after them, with a ſmall mat up for a ſail, and paddling very hard. On this they brought to, and picked her up. There were four men in the canoe, beſides a quantity of proviſions. It ſeems they belonged to the Iſland of Mowee, and on the ſhips ſtanding in for the eaſt point of it, had put off with their little cargo, hoping to make a good market of it; but upon the ſhips bearing away from the iſland, having a *ſtrong* wind directly againſt them, they could not *reach the* ſhore, and, therefore, they bore away

after

after them, and ſet their little ſail. Their canoe, when they came along-ſide, was almoſt full of water, and themſelves ſo much ſpent with fatigue, that they were obliged to help them up the ſhip's ſide. All their things were got into the ſhip, the canoe hauled in upon deck, and every method in their power made uſe of to recover them, which had the wiſhed-for good effect; and never were men more grateful than theſe poor Indians, for the little favours they were ſo happy in ſhewing them.

On the 23d, being off Mowee, and it being nearly calm, the Indians that they picked up at ſea, took this opportunity of going on ſhore. They endeavoured to prevail on them to ſtay till next morning, that they might have an opportunity of ſtanding cloſe in ſhore, when they might have gone with greater ſafety; but they choſe to go this time, and made light of the diſtance, though not leſs than five leagues. Theſe poor fellows did not go away empty-handed, for beſides the preſents they had from the captain, almoſt every perſon on board gave them ſome little token of friendſhip, ſo that their misfortune turned out to great advantage.

On the 30th, they anchored in King George's Bay. A few canoes came along-ſide immediately afterwards, but brought little with them: they were given to underſtand, that water was wanted; but they informed them that both water and every thing elſe was tabooed by the king's order. Finding things in this ſituation, they gave to a man, who appeared to be of the *moſt* conſequence amongſt them, a preſent for *the king*, and another for the old prieſt, requeſting him, at the ſame time, to inform the king

that they were in want of water; an
freſhments as the iſland afforded, and,
ſhould be glad if he would immediate
the taboo. Early the next morning,
ſome canoes along-ſide, who brought t
and a few vegetables, notwithſtanding
Preſently their old friend the prieſt pa
viſit, and came, according to cuſtom,
double canoe, decorated with branches
coa-nut tree. After paddling round
with great ſolemnity, and running d
ſmall canoe that came in his way, he ca
ſide; but before he entered the ſhip,
ed for Captain Portlock, on whoſe app
handed up a ſmall pig, as a token of
friendſhip. This has been obſerved
uſual practice at all theſe iſlands. Th
informed them that the king, who had
ed in the bay with a large fleet of canc
be on board to pay them a viſit, and
returning again on ſhore, the taboo
taken off, and the natives at liberty
them every thing the iſland afforde
made him a preſent, and likewiſe gav
for the king, which they deſired he w
on ſhore and deliver with his own ha
prieſt left them, and returned ſoon af
own canoe, accompanied by many ot
large and ſmall; in a very large cano
by ſixteen ſtout men, was the king hi
tended by many of the principal chief
his canoe came near the ſhip, all the
room for his majeſty, who, after padd
times round the ſhip with great ſtate,
board without the leaſt appearance
would not ſuffer any of his attenda

him, till he had got permiſſion for their admittance, which was given to eight or ten principal chiefs. The king brought them a few hogs, and ſome vegetables, by way of a preſent, for which he received a ſatisfactory compenſation. Many of the chiefs likewiſe brought trifling preſents, for which they received ſuitable returns.

The king, whoſe name is Taheeterre, remained on board the greateſt part of the day, and gave the natives directions to bring them plenty of water, and every thing elſe the iſland afforded: towards evening he returned on ſhore, perfectly ſatisfied with his reception, and the preſents that were made him. They ſoon began to feel the good effects of Taheeterre's viſit, the natives, now no longer under the influence of the taboo, brought them plenty of water, and they procured a good ſupply of hogs and vegetables, ſo that a party was employed in ſalting pork for ſea-ſtore.

On the 3d of December, Taheeterre paid them another viſit in much the ſame manner as before; great numbers of canoes were about the ſhips, and multitudes of both ſexes playing in the water, notwithſtanding their diſtance from the ſhore, which was not leſs than two miles. Their old friend the prieſt was almoſt conſtantly on board, and, according to cuſtom, drank vaſt quantities of yava, which kept him in a moſt wretched condition; he ſeemed quite debilitated, and his body was entirely covered with a kind of leprous ſcurf. The old man had generally two attendants with him, to chew the yava-root for him, and he found them ſo much employment that they were frequently tired, and he was obliged to hire ſome of the people in the canoes to chew for him, at a head for a mouthful.

On the 4th, they received another visit from his majesty, and, in addition to his usual present, he brought a large quantity of fine mullet, which he told them were caught in a small lake at the head of the bay. He frequently eat with them, but could never be persuaded to taste either wine or spirits; nor did he even use the yava, but always drank water. He seemed greatly delighted with the attention paid him; indeed, his visits were very acceptable, for he not only encouraged the natives to bring them freely water and other necessaries, but at the same time kept them in good order. This afternoon their water was completed, having, in the space of three days, filled forty butts, besides a number of puncheons and brandy pieces; so eagerly did the natives pursue this profitable trade.

Numbers of sharks were caught, and after taking out their livers, they were given to the natives, who considered them as very acceptable presents; as they eat the flesh, the skin serves for covers to their drum heads, and the teeth they fix in wooden instruments, which they use as knives.

The old priest continued his visits, sometimes going on shore, under pretence of paying a morning visit to his majesty; but it was soon found his principal motive was to replenish his stock of yava, of which, as has already been observed, he consumed a great quantity. He now began to appear very restless and uneasy; on the captain's enquiring into the cause, he hinted that Tabeeterre and his principal warriors were meditating some mischief against the ships; and taking them upon deck, pointed to a large house on the top of a hill. This house, he assured them

them, was building for an Eatooa, or God's Houſe, wherein they were going to make great offerings to their different eatooas, and to conſult them on the event of an attack on the ſhips, which they were determined on, provided they met with encouragement from their oracles. He appeared quite diſpleaſed with the king's conduct on this occaſion, and deſired they would be conſtantly on their guard againſt him. Though this piece of information ſeemed rather improbable, yet they thought it prudent to be on their guard, to prevent a ſurpriſe; and at the ſame time ordered a conſtant watch to be kept on the cables, to prevent their being cut by the natives. They had obſerved the natives building this houſe a day or two before the prieſt pointed it out to them, and had ſeen people going up towards it, loaded, probably, with offerings to their different deities.

As they had conſtantly treated the king and his attendants with great kindneſs, they could ſcarcely give any credit to the old prieſt, although the hopes of poſſeſſing all the iron they had on board might, probably, tempt them to the attack. At any rate, they determined to admit Taheeterre on board as uſual, whenever he came, and to regulate their conduct by his behaviour.

Towards noon the next day, the king came off in a large double canoe, attended by a number of his principal chiefs, all of whom were admitted on board, and treated with the uſual freedom; but they were well provided for an attack, had one been attempted. Taheeterre could not help obſerving their ſituation, and ſpoke of it to his attendants; notwithſtanding which, he obſerved his uſual manner. After being on board ſome time, he was very deſirous to ſee the effects

their firearms, which Captain Portlock ſhewed him, by diſcharging a piſtol loaded with ball at a hog that ſtood at ſome diſtance, and killed it on the ſpot. The king and his attendants were ſtartled at the report of the piſtol; but when they ſaw the hog lie dead, and the blood running from the wound, they were both ſurpriſed and terrified; and they had not the leaſt doubt but this fatal effect of their firearms, made a deep impreſſion on their feelings, and prevented them from making the attack. The king ſtaid on board near two hours, and after receiving a ſmall preſent, took his leave, informing them at the ſame time, that he intended leaving the bay, and returning to his reſidence at Whyteetee, in the evening.

Soon afterwards the old prieſt came on board, not in a large double canoe, as uſual, but in a ſmall old crazy one, that would ſcarcely carry him, and appeared as if he had come off by ſtealth. The moment the old man got upon deck, he began to tell them that the king was a great raſcal, perſiſted in his former ſtory, and begged them to watch him narrowly. After haranguing for a ſhort time, he left them and went on board the Queen Charlotte, where he ſpent the remainder of the day. By this time their wooding buſineſs was completed, having purchaſed a quantity ſufficient for at least ſix months conſumption.

From this time not a ſingle native came near the ſhips for two days, and their canoes were hauled out of ſight; but they perceived great numbers about the houſe at the top of the hill. By day-light of the 17th, the old prieſt came on board, and ſeemed quite enraged at the king's recent

recent conduct. He informed them, that the king and all his principal chiefs had been making offerings to their gods, and consulting them; but that the gods were good for nothing, and that the king and his adherents were no better than villains, for intending to do them any mischief, after the many presents they had received from both ships. They thanked him for his intelligence, and told him they should be constantly on their guard.

For some time Captain Portlock had been importuned by a person who was employed as a yava chewer, and a very fine young man, of the first consequence in the island, and a constant companion of the king's, to take them along with him to Atooi. But he never thought they were in earnest, till on the 17th, when the young chief, whose name was Paapaaa, came on board, and joined his entreaties with those of the yava chewer, in so pressing a manner, that he promised to take them on board, and they returned on shore to prepare themselves for the passage. The yava chewer, being now as it were a gentleman passenger, no longer considered himself as a servant, but took to drinking yava heartily, and laid in a plentiful stock of that root. Towards the evening this day, the natives were observed uncovering and pulling to pieces their new-built house on the hill, and, about eight o'clock, several large houses were on fire along the shore near the bay; but as no Indians were on board, they did not know whether by accident or design.

Next morning the old priest came on board, and upon enquiring the cause, he told them they were houses belonging to gods, whom the chiefs were displeased with, therefore, out of revenge

they had burned gods and houſes ſoget
king paid them another viſit, but he
ſomewhat ſhy. On the captain's takin
the red houſe on the top of the hill, he
good deal confuſed, and waving the co
began to talk about his two country
were going with them to Atooi. H
very much intereſted in Paapaaa's wel
particularly requeſted them to take ca
and treat him well; and if they ſtopped
he begged that they would leave him
care of Taaao, who it ſeems is brother
terre, and a relation of Paapaaa's. Th
likewiſe made the king a preſent, on
took his leave of them for the laſt time;
taking a very affectionate one of his con
he quitted the ſhip and went on ſhore;
canoes remaining along-ſide to diſpoſe
cargoes.

They now began to get every thing
ſea. The old prieſt was yet on board;
wards noon, on the 20th of December, he
leave, and Captain Portlock made him a
with which he was highly pleaſed.
went on board the Queen Charlotte, to t
of Captain Dixon, and ſoon after left t
and with the other canoes paddled for ſh

They did not come to anchor again
25th, which was in Wymoa Bay. Sc
which, ſeveral canoes came off, and they
for the king and their old friend Abbenc
they were informed, were with the
chiefs at Apoonoo, a town in the north-
of the iſland, where the king uſually re
were told, that the king and his reti
ſhortly be down at Wymoa. The na

mean time, ſupplied them with every thing they could wiſh for. The next day, Captain Portlock, attended by his two paſſengers, went on ſhore, with an intention of walking round the weſtern point of the iſland, in hopes of finding a well-ſheltered bay for the ſhips to ride in. On reaching the ſhore, he was received in a very friendly manner by a vaſt number of the inhabitants, and afterwards was joined by ſome people of conſequence, who were of great ſervice in keeping the natives at a diſtance, though they did not crowd round them with any miſchievous intention; but on the contrary, to render them any little ſervice in their power. After walking two or three miles along the ſhore, they ſat down to take a little refreſhment. During their repaſt, a chief named Tyaana, who they underſtood was brother to the king, joined them, and preſſed the captain very much to go back with him to Wymoa, and eat with him there. As he was very anxious to find out a good bay for the ſhips, he declined this friendly offer, but promiſed to call on him on his return; on which he took his leave with many profeſſions of friendſhip, and they continued their walk along the ſhore.

Being diſappointed in his ſearch for a harbour, they began to think of returning back to the ſhip; but after walking four or five miles, they found it would be impracticable to reach Wymoa before night came on, and being not far from a comfortable houſe belonging to Abbenooe, determined them to take up their abode in it all night. They arrived at the houſe about ſun-ſet, and one of *Abbenooe's* men, who had joined them in the courſe of the afternoon, gave directions for a hog and a dog to be immediately killed and dreſſed f

their ſuppers, together with a large quantity of taro. The houſe was well lighted up with torches made of green ruſhes, and at eight o'clock, ſupper being ready, it was ſerved up in great order. Their friend's man acted as maſter of the ceremonies, and ſerved the proviſion to each perſon; and after the feaſt was over, he ordered the remainder to be put by for their uſe in the morning before they departed. Previous to their quitting the houſe, there were near one hundred women about it, moſtly with children in their arms. They were very anxious to know the captain's name, which they pronounced Popote; and ſuch of the infants as could ſpeak, were taught to call on Popote. On this, he diſtributed ſome trifling preſents amongſt them, to pleaſe them. Soon after the captain returned to the ſhip, where he found a briſk trade had been carrying on in his abſence.

On the 25th, Tyaana came off in a large double canoe, and brought him a preſent of ſome hogs and vegetables, which was accepted, and a ſuitable return made. He informed them that the king and a number of the principal chiefs would be down in a day or two; and in the mean time, they ſhould have whatever the place produced. After many profeſſions of friendſhip, Tyaana took his leave and went on ſhore.

On the 28th, they obſerved a great number of canoes come round the eaſtern point of the bay; and ſoon afterwards their good friend Abbenooe came on board, but ſo much reduced, and ſo covered with a white ſcurf, from the immoderate uſe of the yava, that they ſcarcely knew him. He brought two canoes loaded with different kinds of proviſions, as a preſent for the two ſhips.

After

After ſtaying a ſhort time with Captain Portlock, he went on board the Queen Charlotte with the preſent he intended for Captain Dixon, and returning again in the evening, took up his lodgings with Captain Portlock. The next day Abbenooe went on ſhore, and preſently afterwards returned in company with Taaao and moſt of the principal chiefs belonging to the iſland. His majeſty brought a very handſome preſent, conſiſting of hogs, taro, cocoa-nuts, and plantains, together with cloths, mats, and ſeveral elegant feathered cloaks; all which he inſiſted on their receiving: they were accordingly got into the ſhip, and an ample return was made him. According to the ideas they had entertained, they found Abbenooe was a man highly eſteemed by the king, who conſulted him on every occaſion. Taaao appeared to be about forty-five years of age, ſtout and well made, and ſeemed the beſt diſpoſed man that they had met among the iſlands. He offered Captain Portlock his friendſhip in the moſt earneſt manner; and aſſured him he ſhould be ſupplied with every thing this and the adjacent iſlands afforded. He requeſted Abbenooe to ſtay on board, in order to prevent any of the natives diſputing with them. Accordingly they hung up a cot for him in the cabin, which pleaſed him ſo much, that he never ſlept out of it.

On the 31ſt, the king paid them another viſit, accompanied by an elderly chief, whoſe name was Neeheowhooa, who, they underſtood, was uncle to the king, and a perſon of the firſt conſequence. This old chief, it ſeems, in his time, had been one of the greateſt warriors that Atooi or any of the iſlands could boaſt of, and had bee greatly inſtrumental in ſettling them under th

prefent kings, Taheeterre and Taaao. His body was almoft covered with fcars, and he was quite a cripple; and to add to his diftreffed fituation, he had entirely loft an eye, and the other was in a very weak ftate, occafioned by fome wounds he had lately received in battle, and which were beyond their art to heal. Taaao appeared very unhappy on account of his uncle's fituation; and perhaps thinking they could perform wonders, begged of them to cure him. Captain Portlock recommended him to the care of his furgeon, who wafhed his wounds, applied dreffings to them, and gave him fome frefh ones, which he was to make ufe of once a day. Neeheowhooa feemed perfectly to underftand the furgeon's inftructions, and promifed to follow them in the moft punctual manner.

The next morning, though fine, very few canoes made their appearance. Upon afking Abbenooe the reafon, he informed them that it was occafioned by a tabooara being laid on by the king, which it feems is a kind of tax impofed upon the fubjects by the king, and confifts of a certain portion of their various produce. At Abbenooe's requeft, Captain Portlock accompanied him on fhore to fee the ceremony, which he could not but admire; great order and regularity were obferved; men, women, and even children paid their contributions with cheerfulnefs and good-will. Some brought hogs, others taro, bread-fruit, and indeed every thing the ifland produced; all of which were placed in two feparate heaps. Taaao and moft of the principal chiefs attended, to fee the tabooara was punctually complied with; and when it was finifhed, the whole was divided into two parcels, which,

the

the king informed Captain Portlock, was for the two ſhips, and deſired him to ſend boats on ſhore to take them off. He was greatly pleaſed with the king's method of proceeding, and determined he ſhould not be a loſer by his liberality, though he happened to have nothing about him which he thought a ſuitable return for ſo noble a preſent, the magnitude of which aſtoniſhed him.

Next day, the weather being tolerably fine, they ſent the long-boat on ſhore for more proviſions, and Captain Portlock, accompanied by his friend, followed in the whale-boat. They landed abreaſt of the village of Wymoa, and whilſt the people were getting the hogs, &c. in the long boat, walked two or three miles up a valley, which leads from Wymoa towards the mountains: this valley abounds with taro, which is planted in trenches that contain about ſix inches depth of water. The taro grounds are divided, at convenient diſtances, by raiſed foot-paths, which, as well as trenches, are made of ſtone in a very regular manner, and muſt have coſt the natives an infinite deal of time and trouble.

In the afternoon of the 4th of January, they caught a female ſhark, ſo large that it was obliged to be hoiſted out of the water by the tackle; it meaſured thirteen feet and a half in length, eight and a half in circumference, and the liver ſix feet; its mouth was ſo large, that it admitted the head of a puncheon with eaſe. On its being opened, there were found forty-eight young ones in her, each about eight inches long; two entire turtles, weighing each ſixty pounds, beſides ſeveral ſmall pigs, and a large quantity of bones. The liver was kept for oil, and the fiſh given to the nati-

natives, who considered it an ineſtimabl
Taaao paid them another viſit, which
ed Captain Portlock was his farewell v
intended to return to Apoonoo, but that
leave Abbenooe on board, who was to a
them down to Oneehow, which iſland a
duce, he preſſed the captain to accept o
ſent, and deſired Abbenooe to ſee that t
ſupplied them with plenty of every thing
taking any thing for it in return: he was
accompanied by Taaevee, his eldeſt ſo
fine boy about twelve years old. Cap
lock, after expreſſing himſelf in a ſuit
ner, for the magnitude of the preſent n
had much to do to get leave for the
Oneehow to have ſomething given them
goods: but after ſome little altercatio
leave for them to be paid for digging a
ing of the yams. After this affair was
mutual ſatisfaction, the captain made
and his attendants ſuch preſents as he
ſuitable to the generoſity of his viſiters.

Amongſt the people of conſequence,
tended Taaao on his farewell viſit, was
Neeheowhooa; his wounds were gettin
and he ſeemed quite at a loſs how to ex
gratitude and thankfulneſs: he begged
tion, whilſt there, to come on board eve
have them dreſſed, and ſeemed to th
would ſoon be healed. After attendin
phew on ſhore, he returned with a larg
canoe full of hogs, for a preſent to the
and captain, as a token of his gratitude.

On the 7th, they weighed and mad
Oneehow, where they came to anch
Bay. *The* captain, accompanied by

ı walk on ſhore, where he found great part
: country poorly cultivated. Upon enquir-
ıe reaſon, Abbenooe told him, ſince they
n their ſtock of yams, the people had in a
meaſure neglected the iſland; barely plant-
ıough for their own uſe: and that ſome had
ly left the iſland, and taken up their future
nce at Atooi.

the 20th, ſeveral of the people had leave to
ſhore, all of whom returned except three,
were in a very poor ſtate of health, and
ı the captain thought of letting remain a
ays on ſhore, for the benefit of their health.
nooe had provided them a comfortable
, and ordered them to be ſupplied by the
es with every refreſhment they could get.
after, a heavy gale coming on, they were un-
ıe neceſſity of cutting their cables, and run-
out of the bay, being obliged to leave the
invalids on ſhore. Abbenooe and ſeveral
ns were on board at that time, and went to
ith them. From the 21ſt to the 27th, they
kept beating off and on, about Oneehow
Atooi; ſuch a heavy ſea running that no ca-
ould come off to them, till this day, when a
ventured off from Yam Bay; and the three
ids, who had been kindly treated by the na-
were got on board.

e weather ſtill continuing very ſtormy, they
under the neceſſity of returning to Wymoa
where the people had leave again to go on
; Abbenooe at the ſame time attending
, to prevent any quarrels between the natives
hem; and upon their returning, the captain
l not ſo much as a theft had been attempted,

but that every luxury the iſland produced had been given them.

A remarkable circumſtance related by Mr. Goulding, a volunteer in the ſervice, ſhews the great regard the natives have for their dogs; in walking a conſiderable way along the ſhore, he met with an Indian and his wife; ſhe had two puppies, one at each breaſt. The oddity of the circumſtance induced him to offer to purchaſe one of them, which the woman could not, by all his perſuaſions or temptations, be induced to part with; but the ſight of ſome nails had ſuch powerful attraction upon the man, that he inſiſted upon her parting with one of them. At laſt, with every ſign of real ſorrow, ſhe did, giving it at the ſame time an affectionate embrace. Although he was at this time a conſiderable way from the ſhip, the woman would not part with her nurſling till they arrived where the boat was lying, to take him on board, and juſt upon his quitting the beach, ſhe very earneſtly entreated to have it once more before they parted; upon his complying with which, ſhe immediately placed it at the breaſt, and after ſome time returned it to him again.

This day, at Captain Portlock's requeſt, two chiefs, that were on board from Wymoa, exerciſed with their ſpears. The dexterity and aſtoniſhing expertneſs ſhewn by them, wonderfully ſurpriſed every one on board. One of them, whoſe name was Na-Maa-tè'erae, that is blind of one eye, was much reſpected, and his company courted by all the principal men of the iſland. The loſs of his eye he met with in battle, by a ſtone flung from a ſling; but this accident did

not prevent him from being a moſt expert warrior. He took his ſtand about three or four yards from the cabin door, unarmed; the other perſon ſtood about eight or ten yards from him, provided with five ſpears. Upon the ſignal being given for commencing the action, a ſpear was thrown with the utmoſt force at Namaate'erae, which he avoided by a motion of the body, and caught it, as it paſſed him, by the middle. With this ſpear, he parried the reſt without the leaſt apparent concern. He then returned the ſpear to his adverſary, and armed himſelf with a pahooa. They were again thrown at him, and again parried with the ſame eaſe. One of the ſpears ſtruck a conſiderable way into the bulk-head of the cabin, and the barbed part was broke off in endeavouring to get it out. The remarkable coolneſs he ſhewed, at the time the ſpears were caſt at him, proved at once his courage and expertneſs. All who were ſpectators of the fight, ſhuddered at the danger he was expoſed to, and were aſtoniſhed to ſee with what eaſe he parried the miſſile weapons.

This day the captain and Abbenooe being on ſhore, the captain obſerved in the village of Wymoa, a ſtring of four or five houſes tolerably large, in very good order, without inhabitants. On aſking the reaſon of their being tabooed, he was informed that they were houſes built for the king, whenever he honoured Wymoa with a viſit, and that no perſons whatever were allowed the uſe of them in his abſence. Abbenooe likewiſe informed him, that the king had given him directions to build him a houſe on a clear ſpot juſt to the weſtward of theſe houſes, and that he brought him to that place for him to point out ſituat

friend's earnest entreaty, he at last
gratify his generosity; and no soo
consent made known, than workm
mediately employed. Some ran to
from the country, others a long kir
thatch it with, all of which was e
the utmost dispatch and pleasure, d
the idea of having their friend Po
them. Near the spot fixed on, wa
stone, on which the Captain etche
of his name, the country he served,
of our Lord, which he explained to
as he could; and as soon as they u
meaning of it, they were much pl
stone was ordered to be placed in
the house.

The captain, having given dire
the plan, and every thing being set
ral satisfaction, respecting the buildi
ceeded up the valley, attended by a g
of the natives, both young and old,
ed with the greatest hospitality an
pressing him to go into every house
and partake of the best fare in th
give; and numbers of the women b
their children to *bone*—that is, sal
touching noses; his compliance with
them singular pleasure. He was p
so much happiness in the faces of
Indians, whom they had formerly
son to think were a treacherous p
excursion gave him a fresh opportun
ing the amazing ingenuity and i
natives, in laying out their taro

grounds, the greateſt part of which are made upon the banks of the river, with exceeding good cauſeways made of banks of earth, leading up the valley, and to each plantation. The taro beds are in general about a quarter of a mile over, dammed in, and they have a place in one part of the bank, which ſerves as a gateway. When the rains commence, which is in the winter ſeaſon, the river ſwells with the torrents from the mountains, and overflows their taro beds; and when the rains are over, and the rivers decreaſe, the dams are ſtopped up, and the water kept in to nouriſh the taro and ſugar-cane.

Of the taro, which grows to a great ſize, they frequently make a pudding, which they call poe, and keep till it becomes a little ſour. The Indians, that were a little while at ſea with the captain, almoſt fretted themſelves to death, when their ſtock of poe was gone; which was very ſoon done, from the immoderate quantity they eat of it. The captain has ſeen Abbenooe eat near two quarts of it at a meal, beſides a quantity of fiſh or pork.

After gratifying his curioſity amongſt the plantations, his friend accompanied him to a large houſe, ſituated under the hills on the weſt ſide of the valley, and about two or three miles from the ſea beach: he found this houſe very large, commodious, and clean, with a new mat on the floor. On the left ſide of the door was a wooden image, of a tolerable large ſize, ſeated in a chair; which nearly reſembles one of our armed chairs. There was a graſs plat all round the image, and a ſmall railing made of wood: beſides the chairs were ſeveral to-es, and many other ſmall articles. Abbenooe informed him, that this houſe had been

by

built with the to-es he had given h
firſt calling at Onechow: and th
articles were preſents that he had
different times: and that the image
memoration that he had been among
people were admitted into this houſ
other articles in it, were ſeveral drum
ticular was very large; the head of
made of the ſkin of the large ſh
mentioned: and he was told theſe
dedicated to their gods. They had
ments, ſuch as pork, ſalted fiſh, tar
and cocoa-nuts; and then returned t
the long-boat being in ſhore, to ta
proviſions of different kinds, that w
by a tabooara, or general tax, laid o
by the king. Captain Portlock ſays,
his power, to give the praiſe that i
people, from the king to the towtow:
tion and unwearied induſtry in ſup
with every thing in their power, wa
ample: their hoſpitality and generoſ
bounded, and their eagerneſs to do act
was amazing. He ſeems to hope that
of their own ingenuity, they will be e
their obſervations upon our method
building, &c. to bring theſe articles, a
ſelves, to much greater perfection t
at preſent.

On the 8th, the king arrived in
tended as uſual: he came on board, a
very well pleaſed with the friendly
that ſubſiſted between his ſubjects an
The king ſtaid on board a few hou
went on board the Queen Cha
Captain Dixon. From this time

March, they experienced a great deal of bad weather, and were driven out to ſea; and this day came to anchor in Wymoa Bay. A chief of ſome conſequence, named Nohomitehitee, who had been very often on board, and rendered them a great deal of ſervice in procuring proviſions, preſſed Captain Portlock very much to take him on board. He informed the captain he had collected a great number of little articles, which he made a preſent of to his father, a very old man, almoſt worn out with age: but Paoareare, one of the king's meſſengers, who rules with unbounded ſway, when the king and principal chiefs are from the iſland, knowing the old man was poſſeſſed of theſe things, went to him and demanded all his treaſure, conſiſting of a few to-es, beads, rings, and various trifling articles, which his ſon had given him. The old man did not produce his treaſure, which he had taken the precaution to ſecrete, till extreme force was uſed; when this vile repreſentative of a benevolent monarch, as is too often the caſe in other countries, took the whole from the decrepid and unfortunate poſſeſſor. Nohomitehitee landed with his canoe, juſt as his father was plundered, but did not interfere; perhaps not for want of courage, but dreading to lay hands on a meſſenger of the king, who are held in great eſteem. Nohomitehitee being taken on board, according to his requeſt, in a few days, being tired of living on ſalt proviſions, left them, and they had no opportunity, before they left the iſlands, to enquire what was done in his father's affair.

From this time, to the 3d of March, was employed in getting ready for ſea; and leaving, the ſecond time, theſe friendly iſlands, made

beſt of their way for the coaſt of America, where they arrived on the 24th of April, without meeting with any very remarkable occurrence; they looked for the Iſlands of St. Maria la Corta, laid down from ſome old charts, but found no ſuch place, having run directly over the ſpot where they were ſaid to be.

Upon coming to anchor at Montague Iſland, they were viſited by five canoes, and were rather ſurpriſed to find that the natives had not the ſkin of any animal amongſt them; but they poſſeſſed many beads of various colours, which they ſeemed to put a great value on. Theſe people frequently repeated the word Nootka, pointing at the ſame time up the Sound. Never having, either at this place or in Cook's River, heard the natives make uſe of the word before, they were induced to think they had been taught the word by ſome viſiters, who had recently been at Nootka; and they were ſoon convinced that there had lately been ſome people trading with them, for, on aſking for the ſea-otter ſkins, they were given to underſtand, that all they had been able to get, were ſold to a Thomas Molloy, who, they underſtood, had left the Sound. This piece of information, however incorrect it might be, convinced them that they had very little to hope for from that place. However, they ſtood in for Prince William's Sound. Towards evening their viſiters left them, and paddled out of the bay, after ſtealing ſeveral fiſhing lines that were hanging overboard. On the 25th they got ſome water for preſent uſe, and ſome of the ſhip's company were ſent on ſhore next day to gather ſhell-fiſh, the only refreſhment this place was known to afford. The only ſpace to walk in was along the beach,

the

ent country being entirely covered with
nere were plenty of wild geese and ducks,
y, that they could not get within shot.
c Captain Portlock took along the beach,
ne remains of two Indian huts, and a
of wood that had been cut down with
ls; it was therefore concluded that the
had visited this place the last autumn.
dians coming near, they determined to
place; and accordingly, on the 29th
shed, and sailed out of the bay; but the
ning were under the necessity of running
on account of contrary wind. But on
May, they weighed and steered up the
considerable way, when coming to an
he long-boat and whale-boat, belonging
up, were made ready for a trading exper-
rther up the Sound; and early in the
of the 5th, set out under the command
in Dixon. In the mean time, Captain
had all hands employed in cleaning and
the ships. On the 10th, Captain Dixon
and gave the following account of his

ntention, on setting out, was to make
rooke Cove first, and from thence pro-
ung Corner Cove, as I knew they were
likely places to meet with inhabitants.
her coming on, I put into a cove in
Island; but in a short time, the weather
p, I proceeded round the north-east end
land, into a large bay. Here I found
ans on a hunting party, who gave me
and that they belonged to Cape Hin-
It being late in the evening, I came
r for the night.

"As the Indians did not leave us when darkness set in, I ordered six hands to keep watch, and the remainder to have their arms ready. The Indians skulked about us till near two o'clock, waiting, no doubt, for an opportunity to cut the boats off; but finding us attentive to all their motions, they then left us. Early next morning I weighed and stood over for Cape Hinchinbrooke. At this place I found several Indians, and purchased a few sea-otter skins. The Indians frequently pointed to Snug Corner Cove, and endeavoured to make me understand a vessel lay there. Though this circumstance strongly excited my curiosity, and made me particularly anxious to know whether this piece of intelligence was true, yet the day being by this time far spent, I determined to keep my present situation during the night, as the weather was very unpromising. The Indians, whom I had traded with for furs, during the afternoon, were a different tribe from that I met with in the bay. Their behaviour was very daring and insolent, though they did not directly attack us; nor did they leave the boats till day-light next morning.

"Early in the morning of the 7th, I set off for Snug Corner Cove; but the wind, during the whole day, being very light, I did not arrive in the cove till eleven o'clock at night. Contrary to my expectation, I found no vessel, neither did I perceive any of the inhabitants: notwithstanding which, I ordered the same strict watch to be kept as before, remembering, that the Discovery was boarded by the natives in this very cove, during Captain Cook's last voyage, in open day. During the night none of the inhabitants came near us.

"As

At day light, in the morning of the 8th, two Indians came along-ſide in a canoe, and gave us to underſtand, that there was a ſhip at no great diſtance. On proceeding to the place, under the direction of ſome of the natives, I found her to be a ſnow, called the Nootka from Bengal, commanded by a Captain Meares *, under Engliſh colours. I learned from Captain Meares, that he had ſailed from Bengal in March 1786, and that he had touched at Oonalaſhka in Auguſt: from thence he proceeded to Cook's River, which he entered through Whitſun Bay. In this ſtraight he met with a party of Ruſſian ſettlers, who informed him, that the land to the caſtward of the ſtraight, is called by them Kodiac, and that they had a ſettlement there: likewiſe, that two European veſſels were then at anchor at Kodiac, and that they had lately ſeen two other ſhips in Cook's River. This intelligence induced him to ſteer for Prince William's Sound, where he arrived the latter end of September. He had wintered in the creek, where I now found him; and his veſſel was ſtill faſt in the ice. Many of the crew were dead of the ſcurvy; and the remaining part were in ſo feeble a ſtate, at one time, that Captain Meares himſelf, was the only perſon on board able to walk the deck. It gave him very great pleaſure to find two veſſels ſo near him, who could in ſome meaſure aſſiſt him in his diſtreſs; and I had no leſs ſatisfaction in aſſuring him, that he ſhould be furniſhed with every neceſſary we could poſſibly ſpare.

* *This gentleman was afterwards better known, by his tranſactions with the Spaniards, which at laſt terminated in a convention.*

"I left the Nootka, in the mor
9th, and weighed and ſtood down f
being now convinced that there was
of my meeting with any furs of c
Towards noon it grew nearly cal
whale-boats were obliged to take th
in tow: whilſt we were proceeding i
ner acroſs the ſound, ſome canoes joi
one of the Indians had a few ſea
which he offered to ſell. Happenin
eyes on a frying-pan, he requeſted t
barter; accordingly it was offered h
abſolutely refuſed to take it entire,
us to break off the handle, which he
regard as a thing of ineſtimable val
jected the bottom part with contemp
ſix o'clock, the wind freſhening, oc
boats to ſeparate. The night was v
and I did not get on board my own
four o'clock in the morning of the
King George's boats arrived nearly
ſame time."

They now found out, that the numl
which had been on the coaſt, and the
given for the ſkins, had made the val
cargo much leſs than they expected.
articles the natives would even loo
green and red beads, and unwroug
pieces nearly two feet long: they there
ed a tent to be erected on ſhore for the
who were buſily employed in worki
into to-es, about eighteen inches or tw
theſe being articles the Indians are ve
Soon after, Captain Meares arrived
This gentleman gave them a melanc
of his ſituation during the wint

ed from him, that on his arrival in the ſound,
ould not for a long time purchaſe one ſingle
they being all diſpoſed of to his conſort the
Otter, commanded by Mr. Tipping, who, as
as Captain Meares, was a lieutenant in the

th theſe ſhips had traded with unwrought
and ſmall tranſparent beads, of the ſame
as they ſaw the natives have in Cook's Bay,
ain Meares informed them, that ſeveral other
had been trading on the coaſt at different
s, a circumſtance that they had not the
idea of before they left England, and which
the appearance, at that time, of entirely
ng their project. They were therefore under
neceſſity of ſeparating, that they might be
to explore the whole coaſt; and it was
ediately determined, that Captain Dixon
ld make the beſt of his way to King George's
d, and the King George ſhould remain in
about Prince William's Sound: Captain
ock likewiſe diſpatched his long-boat, on a
ng expedition, to Cook's River, under the
tion of Mr. Hayward, his third mate, and
Hill, with ſix good and truſty men, in whom
could place entire confidence. Hinchin-
ke Cove was appointed as a place of rendez-
for the long-boat, and for her to lie there.
ne Queen Charlotte having finiſhed cleaning,
ning, and paying, on the 21ſt of June, ſhe
hauled off the beach into her former ſtation,
ne afternoon, and completed their watering,
ng filled forty butts, two brandy pipes, and
een puncheons. At five o'clock, Captain
es took leave of them, after being furniſhed
various ſupplies and proviſions, and two

good ſeamen, who volunteered their ſervices to China, at which place he was to return them. Next day, the long-boat ſet off for her expedition to Cook's River; the crew all in high ſprits, and well fitted out for a ſix week's cruiſe.

On the 13th of July, they were viſited by two large canoes, containing about forty natives, with a number of ſmall canoes attending them: they brought only two very indifferent ſkins, and a few furs, which were purchaſed, and a preſent made the chief, whoſe name, they underſtood, was Sheenawaa. Theſe people belonged to a very powerful tribe in the Sound: they were audacious thieves, and what was very remarkable, the little boys were furniſhed with ſmall hooked ſticks, for the purpoſe of picking pockets. Their viſiters remained about the ſhip till about ſix o'clock, when they left them and went out of the harbour. At this time the Queen Charlotte's people were about two miles from the ſhips, on a fiſhing party, and the Indians immediately joined them. Being apprehenſive of their pillaging the boat, Captain Portlock kept a look out with his glaſs, and preſently perceived a ſtruggle betwixt the two parties; on this he immediately ſet off in an armed boat to their aſſiſtance. The Indians no ſooner ſaw the boat, than they took to their paddles, and went off as faſt as they were able. Upon joining the boat, they found the Indians had taken away all their fiſhing lines, and were juſt forcing their anchor out of the boat as they hove in ſight. On enquiry, they found the people had no firearms in the boat, which was very unlucky, as even the ſight of a muſket will prevent theſe Indians from attempting any violence, ſo thoroughly have the

Ruffian

taught them, by experience, the fatal
firearms.

: 14th, having every thing ready for ſea,
en Charlotte ſhaped her courſe out of
l, and the King George made for Hin-
ke Cove, where they arrived next day.

ıall now follow the King George till
val at China, at which place they met
ɔtain Dixon again; and then ſhall give
ınt of the proceedings in the Queen
:, from the time of their ſeparation to
val at China.

: 18th, the captain went in the whale-
ı an intention of ſurveying the harbour,
ſt engaged in this buſineſs he ſaw the
ring; this being the ſignal for canoes,
ıed on board, and purchaſed a few good
n the natives. As the articles he had
with were held in no great eſtimation,
ched Mr. Creſsleman, the ſecond mate,
: whale-boat and yawl, on board the
to requeſt of Captain Meares ſome ar-
trade, which he could well ſpare.

ıarbour affording very fine crabs and
a number of the people were ſent to pro-
e, and they returned in the evening with
ıuantity of each. Several canoes came
e with a trading party, who brought
y good ſea-otter ſkins and a few indif-
ıes. The weather being fine, all their
ıs on ſhore went briſkly forward; one
: employed cutting wood, another ſaw-
k, and the carpenter, with his aſſiſtants,
oyed in making a punt for the conve-
landing.

Two canoes vifited them on the 22d, and brought a few good fkins. They informed the captain that the adjacent country was called Tacklaccimute, and that it was inhabited by a tribe, the name of whofe chief was Nootuck, and the name of another chief belonging to the fame tribe was Corcha. Three canoes belonging to Nootuck's tribe came to the fhip next day, but brought nothing except a few halibuts.

On the 25th, the whale-boat returned from the found; they had parted with the yawl juft off the north point of the bay. The next day they had a very heavy gale of wind, and the yawl not making her appearance, it gave them great uneafinefs, as her crew were not only expofed to the weather, but might probably be driven out of the found and all perifh: neither could the whale-boat be fent to look for and affift them, without running a great rifk of lofing her crew likewife. However, the weather growing moderate on the 27th, the whale-boat was fent in fearch of the yawl, with proper refrefhments for her crew, and at nine o'clock both boats came along-fide; the yawl's crew in a much better ftate than could be expected.

From this to the 30th, bad weather prevented any bufinefs from going forward on fhore. During this interval only three canoes came along-fide, with cod and halibut fufficient to ferve the fhip's company one day, and a few middling fea-otter fkins. The weather now growing moderate, the parties refumed their different occupations on fhore.

On the 4th of June, Meffrs. Crefsleman and Bryant were fent, with the whale-boat and yawl, on a trading expedition, up an opening between the

the harbour they lay in and Snug Corner Cove, by which means they were likely to obtain part of the trade intended for the Nootka.

The weather being fine on the 6th, a party was ſent to dig a piece of ground for a garden, on a ſmall iſland ſituated in the entrance of the cove, and which was named Garden Iſland. After the ground was ready, a variety of hortulan ſeeds were ſown in it, beſides oats and barley. The ſoil being tolerably good, it would be rather extraordinary if, among ſo great a variety, nothing ſhould come to perfection.

In the evening the whale-boat and yawl returned from their expedition, with a few very good ſkins, which they purchaſed of a chief, whoſe name was Sheenaawa, and who was conjectured to be the ſame perſon who paid them a viſit at Montagu Iſland. The captain intended them for a longer trip; but it ſeems they unluckily got into a large flat bay, where the boats grounded, and, before they could extricate themſelves from the ſhoals, the tide ebbed, and left them dry for near two miles round. Sheenaawa and his tribe, which conſiſted of near two hundred men, ſaw their ſituation, and paid them a viſit, moſt of them armed with knives and ſpears. The boats crews, at firſt, were greatly alarmed at their ſituation; but their fears rather ſubſided, when they found that plunder was what the Indians wanted: this they endeavoured to prevent, but at the ſame time found it impoſſible, without expoſing the whole party to inſtant deſtruction. This plundering party carried off moſt of the trading articles, two muſkets, two piſtols, and ſome of the people's clothes; but what old Sheenaawa ſeemed to regard as a thing of inef-

timal

timable value, was Mr. Creſsleman's quadrant, which he ſeized, together with his ephemeris and requiſite tables. It was at this time, that they purchaſed the ſkins juſt mentioned: Sheenaawa's people affecting to traffic, as a ſort of introduction to their depredations.

Captain Portlock being at Garden Iſle on the 9th, ſaw the Nootka turning in towards the port; on this, the whale-boat and yawl were immediately ſent to her aſſiſtance; and in the afternoon, ſhe anchored juſt without the King George. Some Indians came into the bay next day, and appeared ſhy on ſeeing the Nootka, which, probably, aroſe from their having fired at ſome of the natives juſt before they left Sutherland's Cove, and wounded one of them. Captain Meares went on board the King George, to requeſt aſſiſtance in repairing his veſſel, which was readily complied with.

On the 11th, the long-boat returned from Cook's River, and had met with tolerable ſucceſs. Meſſrs. Hayward and Hill aſſuring Captain Portlock, that much more buſineſs might be done in another trip. As ſoon as the boat was cleared, he ordered her to be fitted out with proviſions, and an aſſortment of trade, for a ſecond expedition.

Early next morning, the boat ſailed again for Cook's River, with poſitive orders to return by the 20th of July.

For ſome time paſt the weather had, in general, been very wet, which affected the health of the ſailors very much; and many of them were ill of fevers and violent colds. The Nootka being ready for ſailing, left them on the 19th. Spruce beer, which was now in good order, was daily ſerved out; and the ſick people found great

benefit

benefit from it. The ſurgeon, and the invalids, took a walk on ſhore on the 20th, and gathered a good quantity of water creſſes, which they found growing near the freſh water rivulets. The people caught plenty of flounders along ſide with hook and line; theſe, together with crabs, which were now very fine, proved an excellent change from ſalt proviſions. Some of them, in fiſhing for flounders, caught ſeveral cod and halibut; on this, the canoe was ſent at ſome diſtance into the bay, to try for them, and they ſoon returned with a load of fine halibut and cod. This ſucceſs induced them to ſend her out frequently with a fiſhing party, and they caught conſiderably more than what was ſufficient for daily conſumption, ſo that the remainder was ſalted for ſea-ſtore.

In the afternoon of the 22d, a party of Indians viſited the ſhip, bringing a few good ſea-otter ſkins; they pointed to the ſouth-weſt, and gave them to underſtand that plenty of furs might be procured from that quarter: on this, Captain Portlock diſpatched the whale-boat and yawl on the 24th, on a trip to the ſouth-weſt part of the ſound, with proviſions for a month, and a proper aſſortment for trade. Some of the people, who had leave to go on ſhore, aſcended the higheſt hills in the neighbourhood; on the ſides of which, they found large quantities of ſnake root, and a variety of flowers in full bloom. In the evening, they obſerved two Indian boats and ſeveral canoes come into the bay. Theſe landed on a ſandy beach, about three miles diſtant from *the ſhip*; and early next morning came along-*ſide:* the party conſiſted of about twenty-fiv *perſons.* Their chief appeared to be a well-

pofed man, rather low in ftature, with a long beard; and feemed about fixty years of age.

The old man made Captain Portlock a prefent of a good fkin, but had little to fell except a few falmon: he gave the captain to underftand that his name was Taatucktellingnuke; that the country he came from was called Cheeneecock, and fituated in the fouth-weft part of the found. The whole of this party were very friendly and well difpofed. The country, where Sheenaawa and his tribe take up their refidence, is called Taaticklagmute: they, it feems, are the moft powerful tribe about the found, and hated by all their neighbours, with whom they are continually at variance. Sheenaawa, (whofe rapacious difpofition has already been noticed) whilft the Nootka wintered in Sutherland's Cove, fent frequent meffages, intimating that he intended to come and cut them off; but very bad weather coming on immediately afterwards, probably, fruftrated his defign.

The party, who were daily fent out to fifh for cod and halibut, had their hooks and lines often broken by large ground fharks: feveral of them were killed, but they were of no ufe, their livers yielding fcarcely any oil. Taatucktellingnuke vifited the fhip on the 26th, and was particularly anxious to take one or two of the people with him on fhore to fpend the night, offering at the fame time, to leave fome of his people on board as hoftages till their return. Captain Portlock complied with this fingular requeft, and gave two of the people leave to accompany him on fhore; he left three of his tribe on board, being defirous to convince them that he intended no harm. Early the next morning, the friendly old chief came on board in one of his boats, and after

changing hoſtages, and receiving a few pre-
ıts, he went on ſhore highly pleaſed.

Theſe Indians lodged in temporary huts, com-
ed only of a few ſticks and a little bark: the
ncipal part of their food was fiſh, and by way
variety they eat the inner rind of the pine
k dried; but their greateſt luxury was a kind
rock weed, covered with the ſpawn of ſome
ıd of fiſh, of which they gathered and eat
at quantities: they alſo eat the inner rind of
angelica and hemlock roots, which, though
ſon to Engliſhmen, by conſtant and habitual
, becomes to them familiar and ſafe.

At noon, on the 6th of July, the whale-boat
l yawl returned from their expedition, with-
the leaſt ſucceſs, not having ſeen a ſingle ca-
during their trip. Captain Portlock was
v convinced that nothing could be done by
ding the boats on another expedition, and ex-
ting the long-boat's return in a few days,
r which he intended to get to ſea as quick as
lible, all hands were ſet to work in getting
ſhip ready. Large quantities of ſalmon were
ly caught, but the unſettled ſtate of the wea-
r not permitting them to cure it on board,
boatſwain was ſent with a party on ſhore, to
ld a kind of houſe to ſmoke them in.

The ſeine was frequently hauled on the 11th,
not leſs than two thouſand ſalmon were
ght at each haul; indeed, they were now in
h numbers along the ſhores, that any quan-
whatever might be caught with the greateſt

On the 21ſt, Captain Portlock took ſeveral of
people, who were lately recovered from ſick-
, on ſhore, to take a walk and gather water-

creſſes. Near the place where they landed was a freſh water lake, in which there was abundance of ſalmon; and not far from it was a piece of wild wheat growing, at leaſt two feet high, amongſt which they found the water-creſſes. This wheat, with proper care, might certainly be made an uſeful article of food. They returned on board in the evening, without ſeeing any Indians.

Next day at noon, the long-boat came alongſide, and all her crew in good health. In this trip they had experienced a great deal of very bad weather, and had not met with ſuch good ſucceſs as they expected. They fell in with numbers of the Kodiac Indians, who always behaved in the moſt friendly manner, as did all the inhabitants of the river.

In the afternoon of the 24th, they completed their wood and water, and every thing from the ſhore was got on board. They lopped all the branches off the higheſt tree on Garden Iſland, and fixed a ſtaff about ten feet long at the top, with a wooden vane on it, and near the bottom was inſcribed the ſhip's name, with the year and day of the month.

Every thing being ready for ſea, they weighed anchor at two o'clock in the morning of the 26th, and ſtood out of the cove. On quitting the harbour (which obtained the name of Port Etches) Captain Portlock at firſt intended to ſtand out of the ſound by way of Cape Hinchinbrooke, but the weather looking unfavourable, he changed his reſolution, and puſhed for the paſſage on the weſt ſide of Montagu Iſland. They did not, however, get clear of the land till the 31ſt.

On

On taking leave of Prince William's Sound, ſome account of the natives, their manners and cuſtoms will reaſonably be expected.

Theſe people are, for the moſt part, ſhort in ſtature, and ſquare made men: their faces, men and women, are, in general, flat and round, with high cheek bones and flattiſh noſes: their teeth are very good and white: their eyes dark, quick of ſight: their ſmell very good, and which they quicken by ſmelling at the ſnake-root parched. As to their complexions, they are generally lighter than the ſouthern Indians, and ſome of their women have roſy cheeks. Their hair is black and ſtraight, and they are fond of having it long; but on the death of a friend they cut it ſhort; nor does it appear they have any other way to mark their ſorrow and concern for the loſs of their relations. The men have generally bad ill-ſhaped legs, which is attributed to their ſitting in one conſtant poſition in their canoes. They generally paint their faces and hands. Their ears and noſes are bored, and their under lips ſlit. In the hole in the noſe they hang an ornament, made of bone or ivory, two or three inches long: at the ears, they moſtly wear beads hanging down to the ſhoulders; and, in the ſlit in the lip, they have a bone or ivory inſtrument fitted, with holes in it, from which they hang beads as low as the chin: theſe holes, being ſometimes as large as the mouth, in the lip diſfigure them very much. But with all this fancied finery, they are remarkably filthy in their perſons, and frequently covered with vermin, which, in times of ſcarcity, are uſed as food.

Their clothing conſiſts wholly of the ſkins of animals and birds. In juſtice to them it muſt

ſaid, that, in general, they were found very friendly; and they appear ſo remarkably tender and affectionate to their women and children, that it is impoſſible to pleaſe them more than in making them ſmall preſents; but attention muſt be carried no farther, to the females at leaſt.

Thieving is a very prevailing propenſity among them, not only from ſtrangers, but from each other. It ſeems, indeed, that dexterity in this reſpect is rather conſidered a merit than a diſgrace, and the complete thief is a clever fellow; but the bungling pilferer is leſs admired. Notwithſtanding all Captain Portlock's care, and all the people's vigilance, they frequently ſtole little things from them: however, on the captain appearing rather angry, and endeavouring to convince them of the impropriety of their behaviour, they became more honeſt.

Upon the whole, they appear a good kind of people, and there is not the leaſt doubt, if a ſettlement of ſufficient ſtrength was eſtabliſhed, would be an induſtrious ſet of people in hunting and procuring the ſea-otter and other ſkins, for ſale to the ſettlers. The weaker tribes are frequently robbed and plundered by the ſtronger, and prevented from hunting; which would not be the caſe were there a proper ſettlement eſtabliſhed in ſome convenient place, capable of giving protection to the whole. The inhabitants of this Sound, and indeed from hence to King George's Sound, are by no means ſo numerous as was in general ſuppoſed. This Sound, and as far as Comptroller's Bay, would ſcarcely muſter three hundred fighting men: and Cook's River, according to Mr. Hill's obſervation, could not muſter much above that number; and the whole of

these people stand so much in awe of firearms, that a few men, well provided, would be perfectly secure.

The place, most likely for wintering at and forming a settlement, seems to be the west harbour of Port Etches; it has several local advantages over any other Captain Portlock saw upon the coast. The surrounding country, after the snow leaves it, which is about the middle of June, is pleasant enough; the weather indeed is at times, long before that period, very fine and pleasant. This country abounds with trees of the pine kind, some very large; a good quantity of alder and witch hazel. The fruit-bushes are in great abundance. The vegetables are water-cresses, wild celery, four-dock, shepherd's purse, angelica, hemlock, wild peas, and wild onion. Unfortunately none of the seed that was sown on Garden Island came to any perfection; but probably it was spoiled by age, being near twelve months old before the ship left England.

The inhabitants devour large quantities of fish, and animals of all kinds: they also eat the vegetables which the country affords, and the inner bark of the pine tree, which in the spring must be of infinite service in recovering them from the scurvy, with which disease, there is reason to think, they are much afflicted during the winter, as many of them had swollen legs and sores, which certainly proceeded from that disease; for as the summer advanced, little of those appearances were to be seen. They never smoke their provisions; and for want of salt, have no other way of curing their winter stock of fish than drying it in the sun. Their animal food they generally dress in baskets or wooden vessel

by putting to it red-hot ſtones; and it is ſurpriſing to ſee how quick they dreſs their proviſions in this way. During the ſummer ſeaſon they lead a vagrant kind of life; and the ſhelter they live under in bad weather, when from home, is either their canoes, or ſmall ſheds made of a few ſticks, and covered with a little bark. Their winter habitations are alſo ill-made and incommodious: in general they are not more than from four to ſix feet high, about ten feet long, and eight feet broad, built with thick plank, and the crevices filled up with dry moſs; and one of theſe houſes is generally occupied by a great number of inhabitants. Their weapons for war are ſpears of ſixteen or eighteen feet long, headed with iron, bows and arrows, and long knives; all of which they are amazingly dexterous in uſing. Their fiſhing implements are wooden hooks, with lines made of a ſmall kind of rock-weed, which grows to a conſiderable length. With theſe hooks and lines they catch halibut and cod; ſalmon they either ſpear or catch in wiers; and herring they catch with ſmall nets. Their implements, that they kill the ſea-otter and other amphibious animals with, are harpoons made of bone with two or more barbs, at the top of a ſtaff ſix or eight feet long, on which is faſtened a large bladder as a buoy, and darts of about three or four feet long, which they throw with a wooden inſtrument of about a foot long.

Being well clear of Montagu Iſland, they ſtood to the ſouthward and eaſtward, with an intention of making a harbour near Cape Edgecumbe.

On the 6th of Auguſt, they ſaw an opening in the land, ſituated about eight leagues to the ſouth-eaſt of Croſs Cape. On drawing near the opening,

opening, a large Indian boat came out with twelve people in her, chiefly women and children. About noon, they anchored in a moſt ſpacious and excellent harbour, entirely land-locked. Soon after they were moored, the Indian boat which had followed them in, came along-ſide, and gave them a ſong in the uſual Indian manner: their language was totally different from that ſpoken by the natives in Prince William's Sound; but they extended their arms as a token of peace, nearly in the ſame manner as thoſe people. Their boat was the body of a large pine-tree, neatly excavated; indeed the whole was finiſhed in a very exact manner. Captain Portlock made his viſiters ſome trifling preſents, and ſhewing them a ſea-otter's ſkin, made ſigns for them to bring him ſome, which they ſeemed inclined to do. They were ornamented with beads of various ſorts, and had ſome tin kettles and towees, which inclined the captain to think, that the Queen Charlotte had touched near this neighbourhood; particularly, as they made him underſtand that the veſſel from which they procured theſe articles, had been in a port to the eaſtward of Cape Edgecumbe, and that ſhe had two maſts. This information induced Captain Portlock to think that the Charlotte might ſtill be ſomewhere about the Cape; and as he had formed an intention of ſending the long-boat on a trading expedition, he determined to fit her out with all poſſible diſpatch. The Indians, after receiving a few preſents, left the ſhip and went on ſhore, where they remained a ſhort time, and then returned with a few good dry ſea-otter ſkins. The chief informed Captain Portlock that they had frequent intercourſe with the natives of Prince William's Sound, in the courſe of which

quarr

quarrels often arose, and battles frequently ensued; and one of the men shewed a deep wound near his lip, which he received in an engagement with them. Towards evening, the Indians prepared to go on shore; but by way of securing the captain's friendship, were desirous to leave one of their party on board for the night, and take one of his people on shore. As they seemed to betray neither a mischievous or thieving disposition, he had no objection to the proposal; particularly, as the person who went with them, might have an opportunity of observing what number of sea-otter skins they possessed; and might also form some idea of their manner of living. Accordingly, one of the people was sent on shore, and that they might be under no apprehension about his safety, two of the Indians (instead of one as was first proposed) remained on board, and behaved remarkably well.

Next morning, the Indians returned with the man they had taken away the night before; but they brought very little trade. Their residence, which seemed to be a temporary one, was at the foot of a hill near a run of fresh water, which issued out of an adjacent valley.

Early in the morning of the 7th, the long-boat was sent on a trading expedition towards Cape Edgecumbe, with particular orders to return in seventeen days. The adjacent country abounding with white cedar, the carpenter was sent on shore with a party to cut some; the remainder of the ship's company were busied in various necessary employments.

Towards evening, their first visiters came alongside, and the two young men again requested to sleep on board, which was permitted; and Joseph

'eph Woodcock, one of the captain's apprentices, lept on ſhore with their party.

The ſmall canoe, which viſited the ſhip in the norning, returned again at eight o'clock, in com-ɔany with two large boats, containing about wenty-five men, women, and children: after inging near an hour, they took their leave, and vent on ſhore; where ſome of them erected tem-ɔorary huts to lodge in: but others contented hemſelves with ſuch kind of ſhelter, as ſome ·ocks which hung over the beach afforded. On eaving the ſhip, they promiſed to bring ſome ve-y good furs the next morning. Accordingly, oon after day-light, they came along-ſide with ome very good ſea-otter, and a number of ɩeautiful black ſkins, which appeared to be a pecies of ſeal.

This tribe traded very fairly, and as they did ıot ſeem to be of a thieving diſpoſition, Captain Portlock admitted a number of them on board. When dinner was brought into the cabin, they equired very little invitation to partake; but ɩegan to eat very heartily, and ſo well did they eliſh the victuals, that the table was preſently leared; and there was occaſion for another ;ourſe, which was brought in, and they fell to vith as keen an appetite as at firſt; till at length, ɩeing fairly ſatiated, they gave over, though with ome reluctance. In the afternoon, an Indian ɔoat viſited the ſhip with two men and two child-en in her. One of the men was a remarkably ine-looking fellow, and appeared to be a perſon ıf great conſequence. They brought a few good ea-otter ſkins, and a number of wild geeſe. heſe Indians were ornamented with beads of a fferent ſort to any that had hitherto been ſeen: th

they had alſo a carpenter's adze, with the letter B, and three fleurs-de-lis on it. They procured theſe articles from two veſſels, which had been with them to the north-weſt; and the chief deſcribed them, as having three maſts, and that they had a drum on board, and a number of great guns. Theſe circumſtances render it probable that the veſſels deſcribed by the chief, were the French men of war that were fitting out for diſcovery, at the time the King George and Queen Charlotte left England. Beſides theſe two ſhips, they alſo mentioned another veſſel with two maſts, having been on the coaſt, and that an unfortunate accident happened to one of her boats, which was fiſhing at anchor in the mouth of the port where ſhe lay; when five men were drowned. This boat they deſcribed to be exactly like the King George's whale-boat. This chief and his little party took leave of Captain Portlock on the 10th, and told him that he would return in ten days with more furs.

On the 11th, two large boats came into the ſound from the eaſtward, with a tribe which were entire ſtrangers: they brought a few good ſea-otter ſkins, and ſome of the black ſkins before mentioned. This new party of traders did not aſſociate with the other Indians; but after their buſineſs was over, they went on ſhore in a bay not far from the ſhip, where the cooper was employed in brewing ſpruce beer; and took up their lodging in a convenient houſe, which he and his aſſiſtants had built to ſhelter themſelves in from the rain.

Some of their former acquaintance came on board in the evening, and a hoſtage was ſent on ſhore as uſual: indeed it was abſolutely neceſſary to

conform to their cuſtom in this particular for more than once. When Captain Portlock refuſed to exchange hoſtages with them, they were immediately alarmed, and would not come near the ſhip on any account whatever; but on his permitting a perſon to go with them on ſhore, they would receive him on entering their boat with a general ſhout of exultation, and ſeemed perfectly convinced that no harm was intended them. On theſe occaſions, inſtead of one Indian ſtaying on board in exchange for the perſon ſent on ſhore, more than half a dozen would offer themſelves as volunteers, and three or four of them generally ſlept on board.

On the 12th, part of the ſhip's company had leave given to recreate themſelves on ſhore. In the courſe of their ramble, they fell in with a large quantity of Indian tea: this diſcovery was a timely one, for the greateſt part of their tea was expended; and this newly-diſcovered tea proved an excellent ſubſtitute. It grows on a low ſmall ſhrub, not more than twelve inches from the ground; the leaf is about half an inch long, and tapers gradually to a point, the under part covered with a light downy ſubſtance.

In the forenoon, Captain Portlock went in the whale-boat, accompanied by a young Indian, who had generally been on board, to viſit their reſidence. After proceeding a conſiderable way up the ſound, they arrived at the Indians habitation about noon, and found one ſmall temporary houſe, and the ruins of two others, which had been much larger, and appeared to have been made uſe of as winter habitations. On the beach was a large boat capable of holding thirty perſons, and three others to hold ten people each. From this circumſtance, the captain expected to have ſeen numer

numerous tribe, and was quite ſurpriſed only three men, three women, the ſame of girls, and two boys about twelve years two infants. The oldeſt of the men w much marked with the ſmall-pox, as wa who appeared to be about fourteen years ol old man endeavoured to deſcribe the e torments he endured, whilſt he was afflict the diſorder that had marked his face, an Captain Portlock to underſtand that it ha ſome years ago: he ſaid the diſtemper car great numbers of the inhabitants, and tha ſelf had loſt ten children by it. He h ſtrokes tatooed on one of his arms, wl ſeems were marks for the number of chil had loſt.

None of the children under ten or twelv of age were marked, ſo that there is great to ſuppoſe the diſorder raged but little mo that number of years ago; and as the Sp were on this part of the coaſt in 1775, it probable that theſe poor wretches caught t tal infection*.

The ſufferings of the poor Indians, wh diſorder was at its height, from their filt and crowded habitations, muſt have been

ticular had loſt an eye by that diſorder: but none of the natives from the weſtward had the leaſt traces of it. Theſe circumſtances make it probable that the veſſel, from which theſe unfortunate Indians caught the infection, was in a harbour ſomewhere about Cape Edgecumbe.

On the 15th, the long-boat returned from her expedition to the eaſtward of Cape Edgecumbe, when they had brought ſome pretty good ſea-otter ſkins. The people with whom they bartered had a number of articles, the ſame as thoſe on board the King George; ſuch as tin kettles, rings, &c. ſo that it was pretty evident the Charlotte had been in that neighbourhood. Whilſt they were at anchor, and buſied in putting the boat to rights, ſome of the Indians cut their cable, and afterwards made for the ſhore. The people in the long-boat purſued them, and deſtroyed their canoes; but the Indians fled into the woods with precipitation.

On the 18th, Captain Portlock went in the whale-boat to ſurvey part of the Sound, and landing in a ſmall bay, found a ſort of monument, erected probably to the memory of ſome diſtinguiſhed chief. This edifice was compoſed of four poſts, each about twenty feet long, and ſtuck in the ground, about ſix feet diſtant from each other. About twelve feet from the ground there was a rough boarded floor, in the middle of which, an Indian cheſt was depoſited; and on that part of the edifice which pointed up the ſound, there was painted the reſemblance of a human face.

On the 20th, their late viſiter from the north-weſt, made his appearance in a large boat, along with about twenty men and women, and twelve children

children. This chief came along-ſide with great parade; his people ſinging in their uſual way, with the addition of inſtrumental muſic, ſuch as a large old cheſt for a drum, and two rattles. The chief was dreſſed in an old cloth cloak, that formerly had been ſcarlet, with ſome old gold fringe about the ſhoulders, and ornamented with buttons down each ſide: with this coat, and his hair full of white down, he diſplayed as much importance as any Spaniſh Don. He had, beſides, in his boat, another old dreſs, that was compoſed of different-coloured pieces, and worn chiefly by his wife. After a ſhort ſtay, this chief went on ſhore. However, he ſoon returned; but did not come on board until he had entertained them with ſinging and acting different characters, changing his dreſs for each repreſentation; at the ſame time, ſome of his people held up a large mat by way of ſcene, to prevent them on board from ſeeing what was going on behind the curtain. At one time he appeared in the character of a warrior, with all the ferocity of an Indian about him; and at another time he repreſented a woman, in which character he wore a very curious maſk, repreſenting a woman's face. After this entertainment was over, the chief and ſome of his people went on board, and trade commenced. During the day, Captain Portlock bought about twenty-five pieces of good ſea-otter ſkins; but trade was carried on in ſo very tedious a manner, that he could not purchaſe the whole ſtock before the evening came on. The chief remained on board with one of his people; and as he required a hoſtage, Joſeph Woodcock was ſent on ſhore with his party.

Woodcock having frequently been aſhore as a hoſtage, he was well known to the natives, and they ſeemed very fond of his company. On one of theſe occaſions, he remained amongſt the Indians for three days, during which time, he had an opportunity of ſeeing their cuſtoms and mode of living. Their filth and naſtineſs were beyond conception; their food, which conſiſted chiefly of fiſh, was mixed up with ſtinking oil, and other ingredients equally diſagreeable; and the remains of every meal were thrown into a corner of their hut, which ſerved them both to eat and ſleep in, upon a heap of the ſame kind that was in a ſtate of putrefaction.

This uncomfortable ſituation, frequently induced Woodcock to take a ramble into the woods; but he was always narrowly watched by ſome of his new companions, who ſeemed to apprehend that he was endeavouring to make his eſcape from them. Once in particular, having rambled a conſiderable diſtance from the Indians' place of reſidence, he begun to amuſe himſelf with whiſtling, not expecting, if the natives heard him, it could poſſibly be a matter of offence; but in this he was miſtaken, for ſeveral of them immediately ran up to him, and inſiſted upon his giving over: at firſt, he did not comprehend their meaning, and went on with his whiſtling; however, one of them ſoon put a ſtop to it, by laying his hand on Woodcock's mouth. Except their watching him ſo cloſely, they always treated him with great kindneſs, and at meal-times gave him what they conſidered as choice dainties; mixing his fiſh with plenty of ſtinking oil, which, in their opinion, gave it an additional and moſt agreeable reliſh; and he found it no eaſy matter to perſuade them

to let him eat his fish without sauce. These poor wretches, by living in so filthy a manner, were entirely covered with vermin, which they picked and eat with the greatest relish and composure. Poor Woodcock soon became as much incumbered with vermin as his companions; but use had not as yet reconciled him to such troublesome guests, and he felt his situation very disagreeable. At length, he persuaded one of the women to rid him of them; and she, probably considering them as a peculiar dainty, accepted the office with pleasure, and entirely cleared him.

Captain Portlock finding the adjacent neighbourhood was stript of all their furs, determined to go to sea the first opportunity. Accordingly, in the morning of the 22d, they weighed anchor and stood out of the sound.

This party, from the north-west, were much more addicted to thieving than any of the Indians in the sound; and it was astonishing to see, with what patience they would wait, when once they had fixed on any thing to steal, and with what dexterity they would convey their booty away. One fellow took a liking to Captain Portlock's drinking mug, and he got it under his frock; but, unfortunately for him, it happened to be half full of small beer, a part of which spilling over, discovered the thief. Various other depredations were ingeniously and successfully committed.

The women at this sound, which has obtained the name of Portlock's Harbour, disfigure themselves in a most extraordinary manner, by making an incision in the under lip, in which they wear a piece of wood of an oval form; some old women had them as large as a tea saucer. The

weight

weight of this trencher weighs the lip down, and leaves all the lower teeth entirely expoſed; which gives them a very diſagreeable appearance. The children have their lips bored when about two years old, and put a piece of copper wire to prevent it from cloſing; this they wear till they are about fourteen years old, when they take out the wire, and introduce a piece of wood nearly the ſize of a button.

Nothing remarkable happened in their paſſage from the coaſt to Sandwich Iſlands, and on the 27th of September, they ſaw Owhyhee. At daylight next morning, a multitude of canoes came off with the different productions of the iſland, in abundance, and in the courſe of the day, they bought a vaſt quantity of hogs and vegetables. Having procured an ample ſupply of proviſions, Captain Portlock left Owhyhee, and ſhaped a courſe for Atooi, and in the morning of the 3d of October, they edged away for Wymoa Bay. In running along ſhore, a number of canoes came off, and gave them to underſtand that the king was at Oneehow, and that he had tabooed the hogs before he ſet out for that iſland: they alſo informed the captain, that Captain Dixon had left a letter for him with Abbenooe, which lay at his houſe at Wymoa. On this, Captain Portlock ſtretched in for the bay. Soon afterwards, Taheira, ſon to Abbenooe, came on board, and informed him that the letter was tabooed in his father's houſe, and that it could not be had until Abbenooe either came himſelf, or ſent directions for its being delivered. Finding this the caſe, they bore away for Oneehow, and came to an anchor there on the 4th.

In the afternoon, the king, accompanied Abbenooe, and moſt of the other principal men Onechow, came on board, and brought wi them a good quantity of yams and potato Abbenooe told Captain Portlock, that he wo immediately diſpatch a meſſenger for his lett and preſſed him hard to ſtay till the man's retu which he ſaid would be in thirty-ſix hours. T being a good opportunity of procuring a ſtock yams, the captain willingly complied with A benooe's requeſt. A chief of ſome conſequen named Tabooaraanee, belonging to Owhyh took his paſſage on board the King George Onechow, and was received by the king a principal men with much ſatisfaction. This ch informed Captain Portlock that he was pre when Captain Cook was killed; and on ſee a bayonet in the cabin, he laid hold of it, a ſaid the Orono, the name by which Captain C was diſtinguiſhed, was killed with a weapon that kind, the point entering between his ſho ders and coming out at his breaſt.

Early next morning, Abbenooe's meſſenger returned from Atooi, with Captain Dixon's let Every thing now being ready for ſea, they wei ed anchor and got under ſail, in order to proc to China, which was the next place of their d tination.

On the 4th of November, they paſſed Iſlands of Saypan and Tinian, which had a n beautiful appearance.

At day-light in the morning of the 18th, t were ſurrounded by a great number of Chin fiſhing boats; and ſoon afterwards, ſeeing a reſe veſſel ſteering towards them, they ſho ſail, and ſent a boat on board her for a pil

ɔat prefently returned with one, and Captain ortlock agreed with him to carry the fhip to Iacao. They anchored in Macao Roads on the 0th, and the whale-boat was fent on fhore to Iacao.

Next morning the boat returned, and the offi-er brought a letter from Captain Dixon, inform-ıg them of his fafe arrival in China.

Having finifhed their bufinefs at Macao, on ıe 23d they proceeded towards Wampoa, at 'hich place they came to anchor on the 25th, 'here they met with Captain Dixon, whofe pro-eedings we fhall now briefly narrate, from the ime of their feparation, to their arrival at China.

After the veffels parted company, Captain)ixon fteered for the paffage between Cape Hin-hinbrooke and Montagu Ifland, and kept coaft-ıg along with light variable winds, till the 22d f May, when feeing the appearance of an in-et, the captain determined to examine it, as here was a probability of finding inhabitants, nd confequently fome trade might be expected. Accordingly, next morning, the fecond mate was ent in the boat to look for anchoring ground; and oon afterwards he returned with an account that ıe had found an excellent harbour, and feen a ıumber of inhabitants; on which they ftood in, nd came to an anchor in the evening. Thefe ɔeople were found to be a different nation from hofe of Prince William's found; not only from heir difference of language but from the con-truction of their canoes, which were altogether of vood, and very neatly finifhed. They were great-y pleafed with the arrival of the fhip; and under-tanding that they were come for furs, an old man *rought ten* excellent fea-otter fkins, which he fold

for

for towers. This circumſtance, together with their ſeeing very few ornaments amongſt the Indians, gave them reaſon to expect a good traffic; but a few days convinced them that their conjectures were built on a ſandy foundation, for they procured very few valuable furs, and the Indians were remarkably tedious in their trading.

This harbour was calculated to contain about ſeventy inhabitants, including women and children; they in general are about the middle ſize; their limbs ſtraight and well ſhaped; but, like the other inhabitants on the coaſt, are particularly fond of painting their faces with a variety of colours; ſo that it is no eaſy matter to diſcover their real complexion: however, one woman was prevailed on, by perſuaſion and a trifling preſent, to waſh her face and hands, and the alteration it made in her appearance was abſolutely ſurpriſing; her countenance had all the cheerful glow of an Engliſh milk-maid; and the healthy red which flushed her cheek, was even beautifully contraſted with the whiteneſs of her neck; her eyes were black and ſparkling; her eyebrows the ſame colour, and moſt beautifully arched: her forehead ſo remarkably clear, that the tranſlucent veins were ſeen meandering even in their minuteſt branches; in ſhort, ſhe was what would be reckoned handſome, even in England. But this ſymmetry of features is entirely deſtroyed by a cuſtom extremely ſingular; an aperture is made in the thick part of the under lip, and increaſed by degrees in a line parallel with the mouth, and equally long. In this aperture a piece of wood is conſtantly wore, of an eliptical form, about half an inch thick; the ſuperficies not flat, but hollowed out on each ſide like

ſpo

ſpoon. This curious piece of wood is wore only by the women, and ſeems to be conſidered as a mark of diſtinction, as it is not uſed by all indiſcriminately, but only by thoſe who appeared in a ſuperior ſtation to the reſt.

Their habitations are the moſt wretched hovels that can be conceived: a few poles ſtuck in the ground, without order or regularity, encloſed and covered with looſe boards, conſtitute their hut; and ſo little care is taken in their conſtruction, that they are quite inſufficient to keep out the ſnow or rain; the numerous chinks and crannies ſerve, however, to let out the ſmoke, no particular aperture being left for that purpoſe. The inſide of theſe dwellings exhibits a complete picture of dirt and filth, indolence and lazineſs. In ſhort, the whole ſerved to ſhew in how wretched a ſtate it is poſſible for human beings to exiſt; and yet theſe people appear contented with their ſituation, and probably enjoy a greater portion of tranquillity than is to be found under the gilded roofs of the moſt deſpotic monarch. It is probable, however, that the chief reaſon why theſe Indians take no greater pains in the ſtructure of their habitations is, their migratory lives; for, no ſooner does the maſter of a tribe find game begin to grow ſcarce, or fiſh not ſo plentiful as he expected, than he takes down his hut, puts the boards into his canoe, and paddles away to ſeek out for a ſpot better adapted to his various purpoſes; which having found, he preſently erects his dwelling in the ſame careleſs manner as before.

The boat was one day ſent out with ſeven people to catch halibut, which are very plentiful at this place, but their ſucceſs was much inferior to th

that of two Indians, who were fishing at the same time; which is rather extraordinary, if we consider the apparent inferiority of their tackle to that of Captain Dixon's people.

They dress their victuals by putting heated stones into a kind of wicker basket, amongst pieces of fish, seal, porpoise, &c. and covered up close; sometimes they make broth, and fish-soup by the same method which they always preferred to boiling; though Captain Dixon gave them some brass pans, and pointed out the mode of using them. The Indians are particularly fond of chewing a plant, which appears to be a species of tobacco; not content, however, with chewing it in its simple state, they generally mix lime along with it, and sometimes the inner rind of the pine tree, together with a resinous substance extracted from it.

About a mile and a half from where the ship lay at anchor, were a number of white rails on a level piece of ground; at that distance they appeared to be constructed with such order and regularity, that Captain Dixon concluded them beyond the reach of Indian contrivance, and consequently, that they were erected by some civilized nation. Willing to be satisfied in this particular, he took an opportunity of going to the spot, and to his great surprise, found it to be a kind of burying-place, if that it may be called so, where dead bodies are not deposited in the earth.

The manner in which they dispose of their dead is very remarkable: they separate the head from the body, and wrapping them in furs, the head is put into a square box, and the body in a kind of oblong chest. At each end of the chest

which

which contains the body, a thick pole, about ten feet long, is drove into the earth in a ſlanting poſition, ſo that the upper ends meet together, and are firmly laſhed with a kind of rope prepared for that purpoſe. About two feet from the top of this arch, a ſmall piece of timber goes acroſs, and is very neatly fitted to each pole: on this piece of timber the box, which contains the head, is fixed, and ſtrongly ſecured with rope: the box is frequently decorated with two or three rows of ſmall ſhells, and ſometimes teeth, which are let into the wood with great neatneſs and ingenuity, and as an additional ornament, is painted with a variety of colours; but the poles are uniformly painted white. The different ſorts of furs purchaſed here, were the ſea-otter, land-beaver, and ſome cloaks made from the earleſs marmot: and the articles of trade were towees and beads. The natives being ſtript of all their furs, Captain Dixon weighed anchor on the 4th of June, and ſtood out of the harbour, ſhaping his courſe along ſhore to the ſouthward.

On the 11th, they ſaw Cape Edgecumbe, and the ſame afternoon, opened a very large and extenſive bay, which had every appearance of an excellent harbour; but night coming on, they did not come to anchor.

The next morning at day-light, they again ſtood for the bay, and ſoon ſaw a large boat full of people, a very conſiderable diſtance out at ſea, making towards them as faſt as poſſible: ſhe hoiſted ſomething which had the appearance of a white flag. She was found to be an Indian canoe, which belonged to the place they were ſteering for. What had been taken for a white flag, ſeeing the canoe, was a tuft of white feath

which the Indians had hoisted at the top of a long pole, as an emblem of peace or friendship. They purchased a few furs from the people in this canoe, and were given to understand, that they would meet with plenty in the adjacent harbour, which encouraged them to proceed. At twelve o'clock they came to an anchor, in an excellent and well sheltered situation. One of the mates, who had been out in the whale-boat to examine the harbour, saw a large cave, formed by nature in the side of a mountain, about four miles to the northward of the anchoring-birth: curiosity prompted him to go on shore, in order to examine it, as there appeared something, which, at a distance looked bright and sparkling. On getting into the cave, he found the object which attracted his attention, to be a square box, with a human head in it, deposited in the manner already described at Port Mulgrave: the box was very beautifully ornamented with small shells, and seemed to have been left there recently.

By day-light, in the morning of the 15th, they had a number of canoes, full of inhabitants alongside: after a considerable time spent in singing, a brisk trade commenced, and they bought a number of excellent sea-otter skins. The people seemed far more lively and alert, than those they had left at Port Mulgrave; and from every appearance, they had reason to expect an excellent trade at this place. To-es were the article of traffic held in the first estimation by the natives. Besides these, they traded with pewter basons, hatchets, buckles, and rings. Beads, of every sort, were constantly refused with contempt, when offered by way of barter, and would scarcely be accepted of as presents.

Among

Amongſt the people who came to trade, was an old man, who ſeemed remarkably intelligent: he gave them to underſtand, that a good while ago there had been two veſſels at anchor near this place, one of which was conſiderably larger than the Queen Charlotte; that they carried a great number of guns; and that the people reſembled them in colour and dreſs. He ſhewed Captain Dixon a white ſhirt they had given him, and which he ſeemed to regard as a great curioſity: on examining it, the captain found it to be made after the Spaniſh faſhion, and immediately judged theſe veſſels deſcribed by the Indian to be the Spaniards, who were on this coaſt in 1775.

Though trade principally engaged Captain Dixon's attention, yet a variety of neceſſary employments were carried on, and parties were frequently ſent on ſhore to cut fire-wood, and fill water.

At firſt, the natives behaved civilly enough, and ſuffered the people to follow their various employments unmoleſted; but they ſoon grew very troubleſome, and attempted to pick their pockets, and even to ſteal their ſaws and axes, in the moſt open, daring manner: indeed they could ſcarcely be reſtrained from theſe proceedings without violence: but this it was neither the captain's intereſt nor inclination to offer, if it could poſſibly be avoided. Luckily, the natives had frequently ſeen him ſhoot birds, and as the people went on ſhore well armed, the ſight of a few muſkets kept the Indians in a kind of awe.

This harbour, which Captain Dixon diſtinguiſhed by the name of Norfolk Sound, is a very extenſive place; but how far it ſtretches to the northward is uncertain. The ſhore here, in com

mon with the reſt of the coaſt, abounds with pines. There are alſo great quantities of the witch-hazle, and various kinds of flowering trees and ſhrubs; amongſt which were wild gooſeberries, currants, and raſpberries; wild parſley is found in great plenty. The ſaranne, or wild lily root, grows here in great plenty and perfection. There are very few wild ducks or geeſe ſeen here, and thoſe ſhy and difficult of approach. Captain Dixon was frequently on ſhore with his fowling-piece, but he ſhot any thing that came in his way, indiſcriminately; his motive being rather to ſhew the Indians the effects of firearms, than to purſue game; and the event ſhewed that his intention was completely anſwered.

Fiſh, being the only freſh proviſion in their power to obtain, the boat was frequently ſent out with ſix hands, to catch fiſh for the ſhip's company; and they were always tolerably ſucceſsful, catching great numbers of fine rock-fiſh, and ſome hake, but very few halibut. There are great quantities of muſcles in ſome parts of the Sound. The number of inhabitants in the harbour were eſtimated at four hundred and fifty, including women and children. Their make, ſhape, and features, are pretty much the ſame with thoſe at Port Mulgrave. Their faces are alſo painted with a variety of colours. The women ornament, or rather diſtort their lips, in the ſame manner as has already been deſcribed; and it ſhould ſeem, that the female, who carries the largeſt piece of wood, is moſt reſpected by her friends, and the community in general. This curious operation of cutting the under lip of the females, never takes place during their infancy. When the girls arrive at the age of fourteen or

een, the centre of the under lip, in the thick
t of the mouth, is ſimply perforated, and a
ce of copper wire introduced, to prevent the
rture from cloſing: the aperture afterwards is
gthened from time to time, in a line parallel
h the mouth, and the wooden ornaments are
arged in proportion, till they are frequently
reaſed to three, and even four inches in length,
nearly as wide; but this generally happens,
en the matron is advanced in years.

Their traffic, and indeed all their concerns,
ear to be conducted with great order and re-
arity: they conſtantly came along-ſide to trade,
lay-light in the morning; and never failed to
nd more than half an hour in ſinging, before
traffic commenced. The chief of a tribe
the entire management of all the trade be-
ging to his people, and takes infinite pains to
oſe of their furs advantageouſly. Should a
erent tribe come along-ſide to trade, whilſt he
ngaged in traffic, they wait with patience till
has done; and, if in their opinion, he has
le a good market, they frequently employ him
ſell their ſkins; ſometimes, indeed, they are
remely jealous of each other, and uſe every
caution to prevent their neighbours from ob-
ing what articles they obtain, in exchange
their commodities. When the traffic of the
is pretty well over, they begin to ſing, and
er leave off till the approach of night; thus
inning and ending the day in the ſame man-

A chief having obtained ſome Sandwich Iſland
h in barter, had it ſoon made up in the coun-
form, and ſeemed more proud of his newly-
uired dreſs, than ever London beau was of a
birth-

holiday suit. The captain was greatly pleased with this proof of these people's ingenuity and dispatch. The coat fitted exceedingly well; the seams were sewed with all the strength the cloth would admit of, and with a degree of neatness equal to that of an English mantua-maker.

On their endeavouring to get the meaning of some words in the Indian language, from one of the chiefs, and pointing to the sun, he gave them to understand, that notwithstanding their apparent superiority, in possessing various useful articles, which the Indians did not, yet that their origin was the same; that they both came from above; and that the sun animated and kept alive every creature in the universe. This man had, no doubt, some idea of the Supreme Being; and if the probability of their morning and evening hymn, being intended as a kind of adoration to that Supreme Being, be admitted, it will serve to give no very inadequate idea of their religion.

By the 22d, the natives having disposed of every thing worth carrying away, Captain Dixon determined to leave the harbour the first opportunity; and the next day, a light breeze coming on from the westward, they weighed and got under sail. It was the captain's intention to keep well in with the land, all along the coast, in order to examine every place, where there was a probability of finding inhabitants. At six o'clock, a fine entrance presenting itself to the east north-east, they stood in for it, and soon afterwards came to anchor in a secure harbour, completely land-locked, and within musket shot of the shore. Though this appeared a most eligible spot for the natives to take up their abode in, yet no people were to be seen.

The morning of the 24th was very fine, but ſtill no Indians were to be ſeen, on which Captain Dixon went in the whale-boat to look for inhabitants in the adjacent creeks and harbours. A paſſage up a corner of the bay, to the eaſtward of their ſtation, firſt engaged his attention; but he returned without ſucceſs. The creek ran a conſiderable diſtance inland, and terminated at the foot of a mountain, from whence it received a copious ſupply of freſh water. Near this place were the veſtiges of an Indian hut, which ſeemed to have been recently taken away, and probably had been the reſidence of ſome hunting party. Various kinds of flowers and flowering ſhrubs were ſpringing up in the valley, near the rivulet, and though no inhabitants were found here, yet the place ſeems peculiarly eligible for a ſummer reſidence.

The afternoon and following day were employed by the captain in ſearching for inhabitants, but with no better ſucceſs than before. This harbour obtained the name of Port Banks, in honour of Sir Joſeph Banks. The proſpect at Port Banks, though rather confined, yet has ſomething in it more pleaſing and romantic, than any they had ſeen on the coaſt. The land, to the northward and ſouthward, riſes to a conſiderable elevation; but though its ſides are perpetually covered with ſnow, yet the numerous pines, which ever and anon pop out their buſhy heads, entirely diveſt it of that dreary and horrific caſt, which the barren mountains to the north-weſt of Cook's River poſſeſs. To the eaſtward, the land is conſiderably lower, and the pines appear to grow in the moſt regular and exact order: theſe, together with the buſhwoods and ſhrubs on the ſurrounding beaches, form a moſt beautiful con-

traſt to the higher land,- and render
ance of the whole truly pleaſing anc

Leaving Port Banks, on the 26th
kept ſtanding to the ſouthward, and
July, they ſaw ſeveral canoes full of I
ing towards them; and when the car
with the ſhip, they had the pleaſure
number of excellent beaver cloaks, v
dians, at firſt, were not inclined to
they endeavoured to tempt them, b
various articles of trade. Their a
entirely taken up with viewing the
they apparently did with marks of
ſurpriſe. After their curioſity in t
ſubſided, they began to trade, and C
preſently bought all their ſkins ar
exchange for towces, which they fe
admire. Theſe people made ſigns
to go in towards ſhore; giving th
ſtand, that they would find more inl
plenty of furs. On ſtanding in witl
the ſhore, they ſaw an Indian town,
ſix huts, built in a regular manner, a
ly ſituated; but the ſhore was rocky,
them no place to anchor in. Ho
hove to, in order to trade with the I
by this time were about the ſhip in
containing one hundred and twenty p
of whom brought beautiful ſea-otter c
excellent ſkins; and, in ſhort, none
handed; and the rapidity with whi
them, was a circumſtance additiona
they fairly quarrelled with each othe
ſell his cloak firſt, and ſome at
their furs on board, if nobody was
ceive them; but particular care v

go from the veſſel unpaid. Towees were the only articles bartered with on this occaſion, and in leſs than hour, near three hundred ſea-otter ſkins were purchaſed, of an excellent quality.

In the forenoon of the 3d, ſeveral canoes came along-ſide, but they found them to be the Indians traded with the day before, and that they were ſtripped of every thing worth purchaſing.

In the afternoon of the 5th, they met with a freſh tribe of Indians, bringing a number of good cloaks, which they diſpoſed of very eagerly; but trade now ſeemed to have taken a different turn; braſs pans, pewter baſons, and tin kettles, being the articles moſt eſteemed by theſe people. The Indians did not leave the ſhip till evening came on, and then promiſed to return the next morning with more furs.

In the forenoon of the 6th, they returned with ſome excellent ſea-otter cloaks, which they diſpoſed of with the ſame facility as before.

Meeting now with a freſh tribe of Indians, Captain Dixon was convinced that coaſting along ſhore, to the eaſtward, was attended with better and ſpeedier ſucceſs, than lying at anchor could poſſibly be. Being cloſe in ſhore in the afternoon of the 7th, a number of canoes were ſeen putting off, on which they ſhortened ſail and lay to for them. Theſe people lived in a very large hut, built on a ſmall iſland, and well fortified after the manner of an Hippah, on which account this place was diſtinguiſhed by the name of Hippah Iſland. The tribe who inhabit this Hippah, ſeem well defended by nature from any ſudden aſſault of their enemies; for the aſcent to it, from the beach, is ſteep and difficult of acceſs. And the other ſides are well barricadoed with pin

and brushwood. Notwithstanding which, they have been at infinite pains in raising additional fences of rails and boards. A number of circumstances had occurred, since their first trading in Cloak Bay, which served to shew, that the inhabitants at this place were of a more savage disposition, than any Indians met with on the coast: and there was great reason to suspect, that they were cannibals in some degree. However, on coming along-side, they traded very quietly, and strongly importuned the crew to go on shore: at the same time giving them to understand, pointing towards the east, that if they visited that part of the coast, the inhabitants would cut off their heads.

A number of excellent cloaks, and some good skins, were purchased from this party, which consisted of not more than thirty-six people, and as they were well armed with knives and spears, it is probable they expected to meet their enemies, being equally prepared for war or trade.

Having done trading with this party, Captain Dixon proceeded to the eastward, and on the 9th, fell in with another tribe of Indians, from whom he purchased some very good cloaks, and a few good skins. In one of the canoes was an old man, who appeared to have some authority over the rest, though he had nothing to dispose of: he gave them to understand, that in another part of these islands, pointing to the eastward, he could procure a plentiful supply of furs: on which Captain Dixon gave him a light-horseman's cap. This present added greatly to his consequence, and procured him the envy of his companions in the other canoes, who beheld the cap with a longing eye, and seemed to wish it in their possession.

There

There were likewise a few women amongst them, who all seemed pretty well advanced in years: their under lips were distorted in the same manner as those of the women at Port Mulgrave and Norfolk Sound, and the pieces of wood were particularly large. Captain Dixon, with some difficulty, purchased one of those lip pieces, which was eight inches long, and upwards of two wide, and inlaid with a small pearly shell, round which was a rim of copper. In standing along shore to the eastward, they met with different tribes of Indians, with whom they traded much in the same manner as before.

On the 24th, eleven canoes came along-side, containing near one hundred and eighty men, women, and children, which was by far the greatest concourse of people they had seen at any one time; but curiosity, it seems, had chiefly induced the natives to visit the ship at that time, for they brought scarcely any thing to sell: indeed, till now, they seldom had seen any women or children in the trading parties; for the men, probably, expecting to meet with their adversaries, for the most part left the women and children behind, as an useless incumbrance.

The land, which they had been cruising along for some time past, was now judged to be a group of islands; and as it was pretty evident that no more trade could be expected on that side, Captain Dixon purposed standing round a point to the south-east, in order to try what the opposite side afforded.

On standing round the islands, land was seen to the eastward, which they supposed to be the continent; and on the 29th, the tide setting out from that land, it frequently drove large patch

of ſea-weed, long graſs, and pieces of wood, by the veſſel, which made them conclude that there is a large river ſetting out from that part of the coaſt. The river called Los Reys by De Fonte, is near this place; and though what he ſays about it is almoſt incredible, yet, from the above circumſtance, it appears very probable that there are deep inlets into the country.

In the afternoon of the 29th, no leſs than eighteen canoes came along-ſide, containing more than two hundred people. This was not only the greateſt concourſe of traders they had ſeen, but what rendered the circumſtance additionally pleaſing, was the great quantity of excellent furs they brought, and the facility with which they traded.

Amongſt theſe traders was the old chief whom they had ſeen on the other ſide theſe iſlands, and who, now appearing to be of the firſt conſequence, Captain Dixon permitted him to come on board. The moment he got on the quarter-deck, he began to tell a long ſtory, the purport of which was, that he had loſt in battle the cap which had been given him; and, by way of corroborating this circumſtance, he ſhewed ſeveral wounds which he had received in defending his property. Notwithſtanding this, he begged for another cap, intimating, at the ſame time, that he would never loſe it but with his life.

The captain, willing to gratify his ambition, made him a preſent of another cap, and found it was not beſtowed in vain, for he became extremely uſeful to them in their traffic, acting as an arbiter in every diſpute.

On Captain Dixon pointing to the eaſtward, and aſking the old man whether any furs were to

be procured there, he gave the captain to understand, that it was a different nation from his, and that he did not even understand their language, but was always at war with them; that he had killed great numbers, and had many of their heads in his possession. He closed his relation with advising him not to go near that part of the coast, for that the inhabitants there would certainly destroy him and his people.

They endeavoured to learn how the Indians disposed of the bodies of their enemies who were slain in battle; and though they could not understand the chief clearly enough, positively to assert that these poor wretches are feasted on by the victors, yet, there is too much reason to fear, that this horrid custom is practised on this part of the coast. The heads are always preserved as standing trophies of victory.

Of all the Indians they had seen, this chief had the most savage aspect; and his whole appearance sufficiently marked him as a proper person to lead on a tribe of cannibals. His stature was above the common size; his body spare and thin; and though, at first sight, he appeared lank and emaciated, yet his step was bold and firm, and his limbs apparently strong and muscular; his eyes were large and goggling, and seemed ready to start out of their sockets; his forehead deeply wrinkled, not merely by age, but from a continual frown; all this, joined to a long visage, hollow cheeks, high elevated cheek bones, and a natural ferocity of temper, formed a countenance not easily beheld without some degree of emotion.

Next day, in the afternoon, eight canoes came off to the ship, but they brought very few furs and those of an inferior quality; intimating

the ſame time, that their ſtoph
hanſted. Some of them had bee
ing party, and caught a number o
proved a ſeaſonable refreſhmen
company.

It being pretty evident that fen
to be expected from this part,
judged it moſt prudent to make fo
Sound, eſpecially as the time was
when he expected to join Capt
that place.

On the 1ſt of Auguſt, in the ev
with fourteen Indians, came alon
nothing to ſell; they gave the pe
underſtand, that one of their c
killed with a muſket ſhot, which
to intimidate ſome plunderers; a
time, endeavoured to make the
they were not at variance with th
count: Indeed, they came along
without the leaſt fear.

The iſlands juſt left, have prove
fortunate; a few remarks concern
perhaps, not be unacceptable to the
is every reaſon to ſuppoſe, not
number of inlets they met with in
the ſhore, but from meeting the
ants on the oppoſite ſides of the co
not one continued land, but rather
of iſlands, and as ſuch they were d
the name of Queen Charlotte's Islan
ber of people inhabiting theſe isl
mated at one thouſand ſeven hu
great plenty of furs met with
indicated, that the natives ha
courſe whatever with any civi

there is no doubt but Captain Dixon may justly claim the honour of adding Queen Charlotte's Islands to the geography of this part of the coast. The ornaments seen amongst them were very few; and it is probable, that their knives and spears have been obtained by war rather than traffic, as there seems to be an universal variance amongst the different tribes.

The natives of this coast, in general, are very jealous of their women, and would seldom permit them to come on board; but this was not altogether the case with these savages, many of whom not only permitted, but urged their females to come on board, whenever invited; but it was soon found, that they were not instigated to pay these visits from any amorous disposition, but merely for the sake of plunder, as they were by far the most rapacious thieves that had been seen during the voyage. Notwithstanding the general tenor of these women's behaviour, one instance of feeling and sensibility was met with amongst them, which was perfectly astonishing, and is not, perhaps, always to be seen amongst the sex in civilized countries.

A chief and his wife were very desirous to see the ship. Captain Dixon, willing to gratify them in this particular, permitted them to come on board. They had a little child along with them, of which they seemed particularly fond, and not caring to trust it with the people in their canoe, the chief came on board by himself, leaving their tender charge with his wife. When the poor fellow first came on deck, he was a good deal frightened, and began to sing, and make a number of humiliating gestures. By degrees, he grew easy, and was prevailed on to go down into the

out the leaſt heſitation; and whe
the quarter-deck, gave them to un
ſhe was only come to ſee the veſſ
modeſt diffidence in her looks, e
beſpeak their indulgence and perm
purpoſe. Having taken notice o
which ſeemed to attract her atter
Dixon made her a preſent of a ſtri
an ornament to each ear, and a n
tons, with which ſhe was highly
made her acknowledgments in th
ſhe was able. She was ſcarcely go
noe, before a number of women
her, and ſeeing the beads in her
talk very earneſtly: moſt probab
with inconſtancy, for ſhe immed
her infant to her breaſt with unſp
neſs; and burſt into a flood of tea
a conſiderable time before the foo
huſband, and the apologies of her

ſels had been in King George's Sound, but the King George was not arrived there. As, therefore, there was no neceſſity for the Charlotte to proceed into that harbour, they took leave of their new partners in trade, and ſhaped a courſe for Sandwich Iſlands.

A few general remarks concerning the coaſt of America, in addition to what has occaſionally been ſaid, may not be diſpleaſing to the reader.

This vaſt country, with very little deviation, has the appearance of one continued foreſt. The ſoil on the hills is a kind of compoſt, conſiſting of rotten moſs and old decayed trees. This is frequently waſhed down into the valleys by the ſudden melting of the ſnow, and there incorporating with a light ſand, forms a ſoil, in which moſt of the Engliſh hortulan productions might be cultivated with ſucceſs.

What number of inhabitants the coaſt, from Cook's River to King George's Sound, may contain, is not eaſy to determine with any degree of certainty; but from a moderate computation, there cannot be leſs than ten thouſand. The hair of both ſexes is long and black, and would be an ornament to them, were it not for the large quantities of greaſe and red ochre conſtantly rubbed into it, which not only gives it a diſguſting appearance, but affords a never-failing harbour for vermin. Sometimes, indeed, the women keep their hair in decent order, parting it from the forehead to the crown, and tying it behind after the manner of a club. The young men have no beards; but this does not ariſe from a natural want of hair on that part, for the old men had beards all over the chin, and ſome of them had whiſkers on each ſide the upper li-

As this ſuppoſed defect amongſt the natives
America has occaſioned much ſpeculative e
quiry amongſt the learned and ingenious, ev
opportunity was taken of learning how it w
occaſioned; and they were given to underſta
that the young men got rid of their beards
plucking them out, but as they advance in ye
the hair is ſuffered to grow.

Ornaments ſeem to differ in particular plac
more than dreſs. The aperture, or ſecond mo
above the chin, ſeems confined to the men
Cook's River and Prince William's Sound; wh
the wooden ornament in the under lip is wore
the women only, in that part of the coaſt fr
Port Mulgrave to Queen Charlotte's Iſlands.
ſides the ornaments already mentioned, the
dians are very fond of maſks or viſors, and
rious kinds of caps, all which are painted w
different devices; they have likewiſe many
theſe devices carved in wood, and ſome of th
are far from being ill executed. Theſe curi
ties are greatly valued, and are carefully pack
in neat ſquare boxes, that they may the m
conveniently be carried about. Whenever a
large party came to trade, theſe treaſures w
firſt produced, and the principal perſons dre
out in all their finery, before the ſinging co
menced. In addition to this, the chief, who
ways conducts this vocal concert, puts on a la
coat made of the elk-ſkin, tanned, round t
lower part of which is one, or ſometimes tw
rows of dried berries, or the beaks of birds, whi
make a rattling noiſe whenever he moves.
his hand he has a rattle, or more comme
contrivance to anſwer the ſame end, whic
a circular form, about nine inches in d

and made of three ſmall ſticks bent round at different diſtances from each other; great numbers of birds' beaks and dried berries are tied to this curious inſtrument, which is ſhook by the chief with great glee, and, in his opinion, makes no ſmall addition to the concert. Their ſongs generally conſiſt of ſeveral ſtanzas, to each of which is added a chorus. The beginning of each ſtanza is given out by the chief alone; after which, both men and women join, and ſing in octaves, beating time regularly with their hands or paddles: meanwhile, the chief ſhakes his rattle, and makes a thouſand ridiculous geſticulations, ſinging at intervals in different notes from the reſt; and this mirth generally continues near half an hour without intermiſſion.

The ingenuity of theſe people is not confined to devices on wood, or drawings on bark; they manufacture a kind of variegated blanket or cloak, ſomething like the Engliſh horſe cloths; they do not appear to be wove, but made entirely by hand, and are neatly finiſhed. Theſe cloaks are made of wool, collected from the ſkins of beaſts killed in the chace; they are held in great eſtimation, and only wore on extraordinary occaſions. Beſides the ſkin-coats wore in common, they have large cloaks, made of the elk-ſkin tanned, and wore double, ſometimes three-fold.

Though theſe poor ſavages are, in their general manners, truly in a ſtate of uncultivated barbariſm, yet in one inſtance they can boaſt of a refinement equal to that of more polite nations; and that is gaming, which is carried on here to a very great pitch. The only gaming implements they ſaw, were fifty-two ſmall round bits of wood, about the ſize of the middle finger, ar differer

differently marked with red paint. A game is played by two persons with these pieces of wood, and it chiefly consists in placing them in a variety of positions. A man at Port Mulgrave lost a knife, a spear, and several towces, at this game, in less than an hour. Though this loss was at least equal to an English gamester losing his estate, yet the poor fellow bore his ill fortune with great patience and equanimity of temper.

Time is calculated by moons, and remarkable events are remembered with ease, for one generation; but whether for any longer period is very doubtful.

After quitting the American coast, they steered for Sandwich Islands, and arrived in sight of Owhyhee on the 5th of September. The next day they were surrounded by a number of canoes, and the Indians traded very eagerly; many of them climbing up the ship's side for that purpose, and numbers not merely to gratify their curiosity, but to watch an opportunity for carrying off some prize.

Having procured a good supply of hogs and vegetables, together with a large quantity of excellent line for making rope, at Owhyhee, they steered for Whahoa, and anchored in King George's Bay on the 10th.

The next day about noon, the king came on board, and repeatedly enquired for Popote: after staying some time, and receiving a few presents, he returned on shore.

By the 13th, the wooding and watering business being completed, they weighed anchor and made sail for Atooi. Before they were well out of King George's Bay, they saw a large canoe putting off in a hurry, and when it came near th

they found it to be Taheeterre and his attendants. When the king came on board, he seemed sorry that they should leave Whahoa so soon, and at the same time frequently insinuated, that their being so speedily supplied with wood and water, was in consequence of his immediate orders for that purpose; and that the same respectful attention should be shewn to Popote whenever he arrived. On this Captain Dixon made him a present of a few saws and axes, which pleased him greatly; and he took his leave with many professions of friendship.

On the 16th they arrived near the east side of Atooi, and on standing along shore, were joined by a great number of canoes. The people rejoiced to see them again; numbers asked after Popote, and seemed concerned that he was not in their company.

In the afternoon they anchored in Wymoa Bay. Early the next morning, they were surrounded with canoes, bringing the greatest abundance of fine hogs and vegetables; and Abbenooe was particularly anxious to accommodate Captain Dixon with every thing in his power.

On the 18th their decks were crowded with visiters of rank, and amongst the rest Tyheira, son to Abbenooe, introduced his wife and two little boys: the eldest was about four years old, the younger an infant in his mother's arms. Tyheira, by way of compliment, had named his eldest Popote, after Captain Portlock; and the other Ditteana, after Captain Dixon. In the forenoon, Taaao came on board, in a large double canoe, accompanied by another, in which were his daughter and two nieces. The attendants on these great persons were very numerou

d joined in a heeva, or ſong, on their coming long-ſide, ſuperior to any thing of the kind ever eard at theſe iſlands.

The king was greatly pleaſed to ſee them again; and enquired particularly after Popote. He ſeemed ſolicitous to accommodate them with every thing the iſland afforded; and, indeed, all the chiefs vied with each other in ſupplying their various wants. Amongſt the many inſtances of kindneſs and good-natured attention they met with at this time, from the chiefs in general, an action of Nohomaitahaite's muſt not be omitted, as it does him the greateſt honour, and would reflect credit even on a perſon of education and refined ſenſibility. Nohomaitahaite had been often on board when they were laſt at Atooi, and by that means was perſonally acquainted with all the people. Being naturally curious and inquiſitive, he now took an opportunity of going amongſt them, to aſk a number of queſtions about the voyage. On going down between decks, he met with the carpenter, who had been troubled with a lingering diſorder for a conſiderable time, and at preſent was very weak and poorly. His pale countenance and emaciated figure, affected poor Nohomaitahaite very ſenſibly; a tear of pity ſtole unheeded down his cheek; and he began to enquire about his complaint, in a tone of tenderneſs and compaſſion: ſeeing him very weak and infirm, he gently chafed and preſſed the ſinews and muſcles of his legs and thighs, and gave him all the conſolation in his power. Preſently afterwards he came upon deck, called his canoe, and went on ſhore in a hurry, without taking leave of any perſon on the quarter-deck, which was contrary to his uſual cuſtom; but he returned

returned very ſhortly, bringing a fine fowl along with him, which he immediately carried down to the carpenter, told him to have it dreſſed immediately, and he hoped it would make him better in a day or two.

At noon, a freſh breeze ſpringing up from the northward, Captain Dixon wiſhed to embrace this opportunity of weighing anchor, but on looking over his ſtock of vegetables, it was judged neceſſary to procure a farther ſupply. No ſooner were the king and chiefs informed of this circumſtance, than they all went on ſhore, promiſing to return ſhortly with great plenty of taro; accordingly, by three o'clock they all returned, each bringing a large double canoe, loaded with taro and ſugar-cane. The expedition and diſpatch with which this laſt taro was brought, both ſurpriſed and pleaſed Captain Dixon; and he was not ſlow in making ſuitable returns. To the king he gave a pahou, a large baize cloak, edged with ribbon, and a very large towee, which pleaſed him ſo much, that he began to think himſelf the greateſt monarch in the univerſe. The other chiefs were rewarded with towees, axes, and ſaws, entirely to their ſatisfaction. The ladies too, of whom they had no ſmall number on board, were liberally ornamented with buttons and beads; in ſhort, all parties were perfectly pleaſed, and were profuſe in their profeſſions of kindneſs and acknowledgment.

Theſe people, in their temper and diſpoſition, are harmleſs, inoffenſive, and friendly; not ſubject to paſſion or eaſily provoked: in their manners they are lively and cheerful, ever ready to render any little ſervice in their power, even ſtrangers, and purſue every thing they under-

with unremitting diligence and application. When attached to any perſon, they are ſteady in their friendſhip, and are not eaſily tempted to neglect the intereſt of a perſon, for whom they have once profeſſed a regard.

Their language is ſoft, ſmooth, and abounds with vowels. In their converſation with each other, it appears very copious, and they ſpeak with great volubility when converſing with each other; but when converſing with their viſiters they only made uſe of thoſe words which are moſt expreſſive and ſignificant.

The Sandwich Iſlanders, in general, are about the middle ſize, their limbs ſtraight and well proportioned. Some of the chiefs, and particularly the women, are inclined to corpulency, and their ſkin is ſmoother and ſofter than thoſe of the common rank; but this is owing to want of exerciſe, and an unlimited indulgence in the article of food. They are in general of a nut colour, though ſome of the women are fairer, and their hands and fingers are remarkably ſmall and delicate. Both ſexes go naked, except about the waiſt. The beards of the men are ſuffered to grow; their hair is cut cloſe on each ſide of the head, but grows long from the forehead to the back of the neck, ſomewhat reſembling a helmet. The women cut theirs quite cloſe behind, and on the top of the head; the front is turned up in the form of a toupee, and is frequently daubed with cocoa-nut oil, and lime made from ſhells, which often gives it a ſandy diſagreeable colour. Sometimes, by way of ornament, they wear a wreath of flowers, fancifully diſpoſed, about the head. Inſtead of a bracelet, a ſhell is tied round the wriſt, and a fondneſs for this ornament has

rendered

rendered buttons ſo much eſteemed by theſe gay damſels in general; the neck too, is decorated with various ſorts of ſhells, faſtened on ſtrings, after the manner of a necklace. But the moſt beautiful ornament wore by the women, is a necklace, or araia, made from the variegated feathers of the humming bird, which are fixed on ſtrings, ſo regular and even, as to have a ſurface equally ſmooth as velvet; and the rich colour of the feathers gives it an appearance equally rich and elegant. The caps and cloaks, wore by the men, are ſtill ſuperior in beauty and elegance. The cloaks are in general about the ſize of thoſe wore by the Spaniards; the ground is net-work, and the feathers are ſewed on in alternate ſquares, or triangular forms of red and yellow, which have a moſt brilliant appearance. The ground of the caps is wicker-work in the form of a helmet; the elevated part, from the forehead to the hind part of the neck, is about a hand's breadth, and generally covered with yellow feathers, the ſides of the cap with red. This cap, together with the cloak, has an appearance equally ſplendid, if not ſuperior to any ſcarlet and gold whatever. Theſe truly elegant ornaments are ſcarce, and only poſſeſſed by chiefs of high rank, who wear them on extraordinary occaſions. There are cloaks of an inferior kind, which have only a narrow border of red and yellow feathers, the reſt being covered with feathers of the tropic and man of war bird. Nor are theſe caps and cloaks, though confeſſedly elegant in a *ſuperior* degree, the only proofs of invention and *ingenuity* ſhewn by theſe people in matters of ornament. Their mats are made with a degree

and prettily diverſified with a variety of figures ſtained with red. Cloth is another article which gives theſe Indians equal ſcope for fancy and invention. It is made from the Chineſe paper mulberry tree, and when wet is beat out with ſmall ſquare pieces of wood, from twelve to eighteen inches wide, and afterwards ſtamped with various colours, and a diverſity of patterns. The different colours with which their cloth is ſtamped, are extracted from vegetables found in the woods. Fans and fly-flaps are uſed by both ſexes. The fans are uſually made of the cocoa-nut fibres, neatly wove; the mounting is of a ſquare form, and the handle frequently decorated with hair.

Their houſes greatly reſemble a hay-ſtack in ſhape, and are neatly thatched with flags or ruſhes; the door place is ſo very low, that they are obliged to enter almoſt double. The inſide of their dwellings are kept neat and clean; a coarſe mat is ſpread on the floor; and as they have no ſeparate apartments, that part of the room appropriated for repoſe is rather elevated, and covered with mats of a finer ſort. The houſehold utenſils are placed on a wooden bench, and conſiſt of gourds, and wooden bowls and diſhes, which, in general, conſtitute the whole of their furniture.

The method univerſally practiſed to dreſs their victuals is baking, in a kind of oven ſunk in the earth, with hot ſtones. If a hog is baked, the belly is always filled with hot ſtones. Cuſtom has rendered this mode of dreſſing victuals ſo very familiar, that they can tell the exact time when any thing is ſufficiently done; and in baking yams or taro they far excelled the Europ

cooks. The canoes are not only finiſhed, with neatneſs and ingenuity, but at the ſame time, are laſting proofs of perſeverance and induſtry. They are made of a ſingle tree, and are from twelve to forty or fifty feet long. The hollowing theſe trees, and bringing each end to a proper point with their rude unfaſhioned tools, muſt be a work of time and unremitting attention: they are in general about an inch thick, and heightened with additional boards, neatly fitted round the ſides. The ſingle canoes are ſteadied by an outrigger, and the double ones are held together by ſemicircular poles, firmly laſhed to each part of the canoe: over theſe, and parallel with the canoe, is a kind of platform, which ſerves to carry hogs, vegetables, or any thing they want to convey from one place to another, and at the ſame time is a convenient ſeat for the principal perſons of both ſexes, whilſt the towtows, who paddle, always ſit in the body of the canoe. Their paddles are about four or five feet long, and greatly reſemble a baker's pail.

Another ſpecies of ingenuity met with amongſt the natives here, is carving: they have a number of wooden images, repreſenting human figures, which they eſteem as their gods; but it is a matter of doubt, whether religion is held in any great eſtimation amongſt them, for every god amongſt the iſlands might be purchaſed for a few towees.

The heevas, or ſongs, rather reſemble a quick energetic manner of ſpeaking, than ſinging; and the performers ſeem to pay more attention to the motions of the body, than the modulations of the voice. The women are the moſt frequent performers in this kind of merriment; they be-

their performance flow and regular; but by degrees it grows briſker and more animated, till it terminates in convulſions of laughter. It is very evident, that theſe people have not the leaſt idea of melody, as the tones and modulation in all their ſongs are invariably the ſame; however, there ſeems to be ſome degree of invention in the compoſition of the words, which are often on temporary ſubjects; and the frequent peals of laughter, are, no doubt, excited by ſome witty alluſion contained in them. They have drums, which ſometimes are beat as an addition to their heevas; theſe are about twelve or ſixteen inches high; ſeveral holes are cut in the ſides, and a hog's ſkin, and ſometimes a ſhark's, is ſtrained over one end; but they produce a very dull, heavy ſound.

Having laid in an ample ſupply of proviſions, they weighed anchor on the 18th; their friends taking leave of them with an univerſal wiſh for a good voyage, and the moſt unreſerved marks of friendſhip and attachment.

China was the next place of their deſtination, and they were already in the ſame latitude, conſequently had only the longitude to run down; but the captain judged it moſt prudent to ſteer to the ſouthward, till they were in about 13 deg. 30 min. north latitude, and then bear away to the weſtward, as that track was moſt likely for a trade wind.

On the 22d of October, they paſſed the Iſlands of Tinian, Saypan, and Aguigan, which have been ſo often deſcribed by voyagers.

On the 8th of November, they were in ſight of the Lima Iſlands, and ſaw a great number of Chineſe fiſhing-boats. In the forenoon, a pil

came on board; and the ſame evening, they anchored in Macao Roads. On the 16th they reached Wampoa.

The arrival of the King George has already been noticed. In the morning of the 26th, both captains went to Canton, and Mr. Brown, (preſident of the ſupercargoes,) aſſured them, that their buſineſs ſhould be expedited without delay.

On the 29th, Mr. William M'Leod, firſt mate of the King George, departed this life. His death was not occaſioned by any diſorder caught during the preſent voyage, but from an old complaint, brought on by drinking ſtale porter. He died univerſally lamented, and was interred in the forenoon of the 30th, on Frenchman's Iſland.

On the 2d of December, the ſuperintendent * of the China cuſtoms, came down from Canton to meaſure the veſſels, and made each captain a preſent of two buffaloes, eight jars of ſamſhu, and eight bags of ground rice.

This neceſſary piece of buſineſs being over, a factory was hired at Canton, and the cargo of both ſhips ſent up thither on the 5th; but for a whole month, the buſineſs was entirely at a ſtand, and none of the furs were diſpoſed of, except ſome refuſe which ſold to a conſiderable advantage.

During this interval, while Captain Portlock was one day on a viſit to Mr. Cox, an Engliſh gentleman reſident at Canton, he was much ſurpriſed to ſee his old friend Tyaana, whom the reader may recollect he met with on his firſt viſit to the Sandwich Iſlands. Tyaana immediately

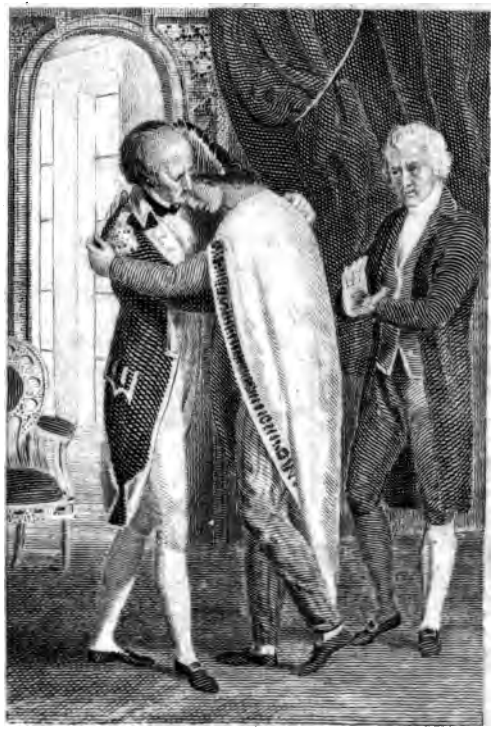
* *This perſon generally goes by the familiar name of Jo Tuck among ſailors.*

recollected him, and ſo ſenſibly
with the interview, that he claſp
him in the moſt affecting man
his head on Captain Partlock's
tears trickled down his cheeks,
derable time before he became
enough to pronounce the nam
quaintance Popote, or to aſk a
Atooi. It appeared Captain M
ed at Atooi in his paſſage from t
rica to China, and Tyaana exp
accompany him to Pretane, the
him to Macao, at which place h
care of Mr. Roſs, his chief mate,
was remarkably fond. They re
at Macao, and Tyaana was gene
walking about whenever his inc
On theſe occaſions, he conſtantly
feathered cap and cloak, with a
to ſhew that he was a perſon of
except the maro round his waiſt
ing to adopt any other dreſs.
ance, however, being ſcarcely m
ed country, Mr. Roſs got a ligh
and a pair of trowſers made for
firſt wore rather reluctantly, but
became habitual.

Tyaana, though no papiſt, u
quent the places of public worſhi
always paid particular attentio
ceremonies of the congregation,
they ſtood up, kneeling when t
in ſhort, conformed to all the
moſt obſequious decorum.

His noble and generous f
many occaſions; and in t

Vol. 8.



Richter del. et sc.

Interview between Capt.n Partlock and Tyaana at Branton. — pag. 200.

Published Feb. 1. 1797. by T. Newbery, corner of St Paul's.

about to relate, it will appear according to our ideas of the value of things, in a very ludicrous light. One time he went up to an orange-ſtall, and picking out half a dozen of the fineſt oranges, gave the woman who ſold them a couple of nails, things of great eſtimation in his own country, obſerving at the ſame time, that though one nail was more than ſufficient for his purpoſe, yet he would make her a handſome preſent beſides. The good woman, however, was not by any means ſatisfied with ſuch payment, and was going to raiſe a diſturbance; but ſome gentlemen, who luckily happened to be with Tyaana at the time, ſoon ſatisfied her demand.

When Tyaana arrived at Canton, he was particularly noticed by the gentlemen at the Engliſh factory, and in ſhort, by every perſon at that place.

The following incident does honour to his humanity; and his obſervation is a ſevere reflection on civilized countries. A Captain Talker, of the Milford, from Bombay, gave a ſumptuous entertainment to a number of Engliſh gentlemen, and of courſe Tyaana, being a general favourite, was amongſt the gueſts. After dinner, a number of of poor Chineſe in ſmall ſampans were about the ſhip, asking alms, as is cuſtomary there. Tyaana immediately enquired what they wanted, and was told they were beggars; on which, he obſerved, "that it was wrong to let any perſon want food; that they had no people of that deſcription at Atooi;" at the ſame time he was very importunate to have ſomething given them. Captain Talker, willing to gratify him in this particular ordered all the broken victuals to be brought up

the poor Chinese, in the most impartial manne

Captain Portlock asked him if he was still wil ing to go to Pretane; but he said that he expe ed to have been there in twelve moons, but th now he should be glad to return to Atooi. seems Captain Meares had engaged in a Port guese expedition to the coast of America, and pr mised to leave Tyaana at his native island, in h passage thither.

The gentlemen at Canton, desirous to give hi lasting proofs of their friendship, furnished hi with whatever could be useful or acceptable; su as bulls, cows, sheep, goats, rabbits, turkies, & with oranges, mangoes, and various kinds plants; so that should he arrive safe with l cargo, it may be of the utmost importance to l country.

Tyaana was six feet two inches in height, a exceedingly well made, rather inclined to corp lency; had a pleasing and animated countenan with expressive features and fine piercing ey in short, his whole figure had something in exceedingly prepossessing, and shewed him to a person of consequence.

After the choice furs had been in the mar till the 26th of January, they were then sold a delivered to the East India Company's superc goes for fifty thousand dollars. Still, howev there remained sundry parcels of inferior furs dispose of; and as these kept the captains Canton, they at last were bought by an old Cl nese merchant, who observed, that he had other motive for making this purchase, than wish to hasten their departure, it being a pity said, that two such small vessels should be d ed at a heavy expence for such a trifle.

By this time a cargo of teas was got on board each veſſel, and all their buſineſs being finally ſettled, they weighed anchor, and on the 9th of February, arrived in Macao Roads.

On the 9th of February, 1788, they weighed, and ſtood down Macao Roads, from whence they proceeded on their courſe to Old England.

On the 28th of February, the Queen Charlotte loſt her ſurgeon. He was taken ill long before they left Wampoa, but for ſome time they had hopes of his recovery, being young and of a ſound conſtitution; yet his diſorder baffled the power of medicine, and he reſigned himſelf to the Divine will with the greateſt compoſure.

From this time to the 28th of March, they experienced a great deal of ſickneſs in paſſing through the Straights of Banca and Sunday, the land on both coaſts being low, flat, and marſhy; and they had in general light winds, with hot ſultry weather.

The King George loſt two of their people with the flux.

They now agreed to part company, and each make the beſt of their way to St. Helena, where the King George arrived on the 13th of June, and the Queen Charlotte on the 18th.

Here they got on board ſome freſh proviſions, and ſuch other neceſſaries as could be procured, and made the beſt of their way to England, where the King George arrived the 22d day of Auguſt, and the Queen Charlotte on the 17th of September, all hands in health and ſpirits.

This being a commercial voyage, it will naturally be enquired, if its ſucceſs anſwered the expectations of our adventurers.

It appears indeed that considerable profits were made; but much less than might have accrued, had the captains been at liberty to dispose of their cargoes, and the market not been overstocked by earlier competitors.

The prime sea-otter skins on board the King George and Queen Charlotte amounted to two thousand five hundred, exclusive of inferior peltry. One of these sea-otter skins, some time after the ships arrived at Canton, was worth eighty dollars; but as the sole management of the lading was vested in the East India Company's supercargoes, the valuable furs just mentioned, being disposed of in one lot, did not average twenty dollars each.

After all, the King George's Sound Company were gainers to the amount of some thousands of pounds, and they had the farther satisfaction of patronising a voyage, which is not unimportant either in a philosophical or commercial view.

END OF VOL. VIII.